

**MISSION TRAINING PLAN  
FOR THE MILITARY POLICE  
COMBAT SUPPORT AND  
INTERNMENT AND  
RESETTLEMENT BRIGADES AND  
CRIMINAL INVESTIGATION  
DIVISION GROUPS**



# MISSION TRAINING PLAN

## Mission Training Plan for the Military Police Combat Support and Internment and Resettlement Brigades and Criminal Investigation Division Groups.

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>PAGE</u>
<b>Table of Contents</b> .....	i
<b>PREFACE</b> .....	ii
<b>Chapter 1. Unit Training</b> .....	1-1
<b>Chapter 2. Training Matrixes</b> .....	2-1
2-1. General.....	2-1
2-2. Mission to Collective Tasks Matrix.....	2-1
<b>Chapter 3. Mission Outlines/Training Plans</b> .....	3-1
<b>Chapter 4. Training Exercise</b> .....	4-1
<b>Chapter 5. Training and Evaluation Outlines</b> .....	5-1
<b>Chapter 6. External Evaluation</b> .....	6-1
<b>APPENDIX A - COMBINED-ARMS TRAINING STRATEGY</b> .....	A-1
<b>APPENDIX B - OPERATION ORDER (OPORD)</b> .....	B-1
<b>APPENDIX C - THREAT ANALYSIS</b> .....	C-1
<b>APPENDIX D - METRIC CONVERSION CHART</b> .....	D-1
<b>Glossary</b> .....	Glossary-1
<b>References</b> .....	References-1
<b>Questionnaire</b> .....	Questionnaire-1

DISTRIBUTION RESTRICTION: Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited.

DESTRUCTION NOTICE: Follow the procedures in AR 380-5, Chapter IX.

Supersedes ARTEP 19-472-MTP, 19 Sep 90 and ARTEP 19-682-MTP, 20 Sep 94.

## PREFACE

The purpose of this mission training plan (MTP) is to provide a descriptive, performance-oriented training guide to assist leaders in training their units. This MTP aligns with and is part of the United States (US) Army training and tactical doctrine program. It contains tasks that support military police (MP) functions outlined in doctrinal manuals. Unit leaders use their mission-essential task list (METL) to identify the collective tasks in this MTP that must be trained. Each unit is expected to train, as a minimum, to the standards of the training and evaluation outlines (T&EOs) in this MTP. Standards for training may be made more difficult but may not be lowered.

This MTP applies to the MP units organized under the following table(s) of organization and equipment (TOE):

- 19472L000—Headquarters and Headquarters Company (HHC), MP Brigade, Corps
- 19543LD-LI00—MP Detachment (Enemy Prisoner of War [EPW]/Criminal Investigation [CI] Liaison Teams)
- 19641L000—HHC, MP Command (EPW)
- 19643L000—MP Detachment (Prisoner of War Information Center)
- 19672L000—HHC, MP Brigade
- 19882L000—MP Group (Criminal Investigation Division [CID])
- 19762L000—HHC, MP Brigade (EPW)

The proponent of this publication is Headquarters (HQ), US Army Training and Doctrine Command (TRADOC). Submit comments for improving this publication on Department of the Army (DA) Form 2028 and forward it to Commandant, US Army Military Police School, ATTN: ATZT-DT-WF-M, Fort Leonard Wood, MO 65473-8929.

Unless this publication states otherwise, masculine nouns and pronouns do not refer exclusively to men.

## CHAPTER 1

### Unit Training

1-1. Introduction. This MTP is designed to provide a tactical training and evaluation program for the MP brigade or CID group. It provides guidance on how to train, as well as the key missions on which to train. The specific details of the unit's training program will depend on many factors, including the--

- a. Unit's METL.
- b. Chain-of-command training directives and guidance.
- c. Training priorities of the unit.
- d. Availability of training resources and areas.

1-2. Supporting Material. This MTP describes a mission-oriented training program that is part of the next higher echelon's training program. This relationship is illustrated in Figure 1-1. The unit's training program consists of the following publications:

- a. MP combat-support brigade Army Training and Evaluation Programs (ARTEPs).

(1) ARTEP 19-476-MTP describes the mission and tasks for the echelon above corps (EAC), corps MP battalion, and division provost marshal (PM) (combat support).

(2) ARTEP 19-313-30-MTP describes the mission and tasks for the EAC, corps, and division MP company (combat support).

(3) ARTEP 19-313-10-MTP describes the mission and tasks for the EAC, corps, and division MP platoon (combat support).

(4) ARTEP 19-710-MTP describes the mission and tasks for the MP detachment (law and order).

- b. Internment-and-resettlement (IR) brigade and IR information center (IRIC) ARTEPs.

(1) ARTEP 19-667-30-MTP describes the mission and tasks for the MP guard company.

(2) ARTEP 19-647-30-MTP describes the mission and tasks for the MP escort guard company.

(3) ARTEP 19-546-MTP describes the mission and tasks for the MP IR battalion.

- c. CID group ARTEPs.

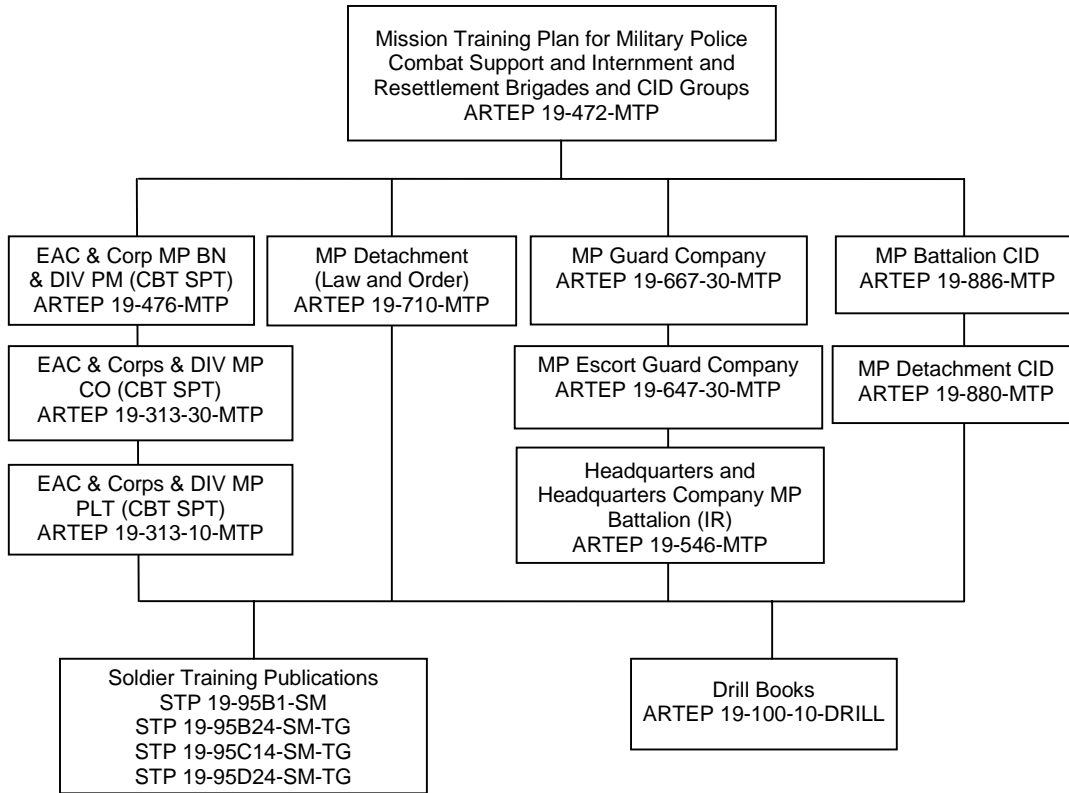
(1) ARTEP 19-886-MTP describes the mission and tasks for the MP battalion (CID).

(2) ARTEP 19-880-MTP describes the mission and tasks for the MP detachment (CID).

d. ARTEP 19-100-10-DRILL. This publication is used by company commanders and platoon leaders to train skills that must be sustained by the unit.

e. Soldier training publications (STPs) for the appropriate military occupational specialty (MOS) and skill levels.

f. Other. The Officer Educational System (OES) task lists for company commanders and platoon leaders.



**Figure 1-1. Mission Training Plan Echelon-Relationship Diagram**

1-3. Contents. This MTP is organized into six chapters and four appendixes.

a. Chapter 1, Unit Training, provides the explanation and organization of this MTP. It explains how to use this MTP in establishing an effective training program.

b. Chapter 2, Training Matrixes, shows the relationship between missions, collective tasks, and individual tasks.

c. Chapter 3, Mission Outlines/Training Plans, presents a graphic portrayal of the relationship between a mission and its subordinate tasks.

d. Chapter 4, Training Exercises, consists of one command-post exercise (CPX). This exercise provides training information and a scenario to give a preconstructed, flexible vehicle for sustaining the training of a key mission. It may also serve as part of an internal or external evaluation designed to have the brigade or group execute the mission in a tactical setting. This exercise may be modified to suit the needs of the unit.

e. Chapter 5, T&EOs, provides the training criteria for tasks that the unit must master to effectively perform its mission. Each task is a T&EO that identifies task steps, performance measures, individual and leader tasks, and opposing forces (OPFOR) counter tasks. Each T&EO is part of a mission and in various combinations makes up the larger training exercises in Chapter 4.

f. Chapter 6, External Evaluation, provides instructions for the planning, preparation, and execution of an external evaluation.

g. Appendix A - Combined-Arms Training Strategy (CATS), provides direction and guidance on how the total Army will train and identifies the resources required to support that training. The CATS provides

the tools that enable the Army to focus and manage training in an integrated manner. Central to the CATS is a series of unit and institutional strategies generated by the proponent that describe the training and resources required to train to standard.

h. Appendix B - Operation Order (OPORD), contains a sample OPORD.

i. Appendix C - Threat Analysis, describes the local, regional, and global threats as well as special situations that impact operations.

j. Appendix D - Metric Conversion Chart, shows how to convert US and metric measurements.

#### 1-4. Mission and Tasks.

a. Mission. MP brigades and CID groups have essentially the same critical wartime mission: provide command and control (C2) to assigned or attached units. This MTP is composed of the major activities that the brigade or group must execute to accomplish the mission.

b. Training. Each task may be trained individually or jointly and must be oriented on the training criteria provided in the T&EOs. Several T&EOs can be linked through a logical, tactical scenario to form a situational-training exercise (STX). Although an STX is mission oriented, it will not, by itself, result in training to mission proficiency. Various combinations of STXs can be used in developing a field-training exercise (FTX) for the unit to practice its entire mission responsibility. Several STXs can be developed into an external evaluation designed by the unit's headquarters to evaluate the brigade or group's ability to perform multiple missions under stress in a realistic environment.

c. Section training. Sections are trained in the same way as described above. However, the squad leader must also train the drills provided in the drill book.

d. Leader tasks. Leader tasks are individual tasks trained through the STP, the OES task list, battle simulations, and execution of the unit's mission.

e. Individual tasks. Individual tasks are mastered through training to the standards outlined in STPs. The T&EOs in Chapter 5 show the individual tasks that support collective-task training.

#### 1-5. Training Principles. This MTP is based on the training principles in Field Manuals (FMs) 25-100 and 25-101.

a. Train as combined-arms and services teams. Today's Army doctrine requires combined-arms and services teamwork. When committed to battle, each unit must be prepared to execute combined-arms and services operations without additional training or lengthy adjustment periods. Combined-arms proficiency develops when teams train together. Leaders must regularly practice cross-attachment of the full operational spectrum of combat, combat support, and combat-service support (CSS) units.

b. Train as you fight. The goal of combat-level training is to achieve combat-level standards. Every effort must be made to attain this difficult goal. Within the confines of safety and common sense, leaders must be willing to accept less-than-perfect results initially and demand realism in training. They must integrate such realistic conditions as smoke; noise; simulated nuclear, biological, chemical (NBC); battlefield debris; loss of key leaders; and cold weather.

c. Use appropriate doctrine. Training must conform to Army doctrine. In units, new soldiers will have little time to learn nonstandard procedures. Therefore, units must train tasks to the Army standards contained in MTPs, drill books, soldier's manuals, regulations, and other training and doctrinal publications.

d. Use performance-oriented training. Units become proficient in the performance of critical tasks and missions by practicing the tasks and mission. Soldiers learn best by doing, using a hands-on

approach. Leaders are responsible for developing and executing a training strategy that will provide these opportunities. All training assets and resources, to include simulators, simulations, and training devices, must be included in the strategy.

e. Train to challenge. Tough, realistic, and intellectually and physically challenging training both excites and motivates soldiers and leaders. It builds competence and confidence by developing and honing skills. Challenging training inspires excellence by fostering initiative, enthusiasm, and eagerness to learn.

f. Train to sustain proficiency. Once individuals and units have trained to a required level of proficiency, leaders must structure collective and individual training plans to repeat critical-task training at the minimum frequency necessary for sustainment. The MTPs and STPs are tools to help achieve and sustain collective and individual proficiency.

g. Train using multiechelon techniques. To use available time and resources most effectively, commanders must simultaneously train individuals, leaders, and units at each echelon in the organization during training events.

h. Train to maintain. Maintenance is a vital part of every training program. Maintenance training designed to keep equipment in the fight is as equally important to soldiers as being expert in its use. Soldiers and leaders are responsible for maintaining all assigned equipment in a high state of readiness in support of training or combat employment.

i. Make commanders the primary trainers. The leaders in the chain of command are responsible for the training and performance of their soldiers and units. They are the primary training managers and trainers for their organization.

1-6. Training Strategy. The training program developed and executed by a unit to train to standard its critical wartime mission is a component of the Army's CATS. The purpose of the CATS is to provide direction and guidance on how the total Army will train and to identify the resources required to support that training. The CATS provides the tools that enable the Army to focus and manage training in an integrated manner. Central to the CATS is a series of unit and institutional strategies generated by the proponent that describe the training and resources required to train to standard.

a. The unit training strategies central to the CATS provide the commander with a descriptive "menu" for training. Training to standard is the optimal way to train. However, it is unlikely that all units in the Army will have the exact mix of resources required to execute an optimal training strategy.

b. The unit training strategy contained in Appendix A is a descriptive training strategy that provides a means for training the brigade or group to standard by listing required training events, critical training gates, training event frequencies, and training resources. The commander selects from this MTP those tasks required to train the METL. The training strategies in this MTP provide the means whereby those tasks can be trained through a focused and integrated training plan.

c. The unit's training strategy consists of three separate training strategies. When integrated with the training tasks found in the MTP, they form a comprehensive and focused training strategy that allows the unit to train to standard. The elements of the unit's training strategy are--

(1) Maneuver strategy. The maneuver strategy provides a set of recommended training frequencies for key training events in a unit and depicts those resources required to support those training events.

(2) Gunnery strategy. The gunnery strategy is built around weapons systems found in the unit. It provides an annual training plan and depicts resources required to support weapons training. Data for the gunnery strategy comes from the Standards in Training Commission (STRAC) manual or appropriate



FM publications. As a subset of the gunnery strategy, a training strategy is developed for each individual and crew-served weapon in the Army's inventory.

(3) Soldier strategy. The soldier strategy provides an annual plan for training and maintaining skills at the individual level and lists the resources required to train a soldier.

d. A critical element in the unit's training strategy is identifying critical training gates, those training events conducted to standard before moving on to a more difficult or resource-intensive training event or task. Training gates follow the crawl, walk, run training methodology. For instance, if the unit training strategy calls for conducting an FTX, and an STX has been identified as a critical training gate for the FTX, the tasks contained in the STX must be trained to standard prior to conducting the FTX. Standards for all tasks must be clearly defined so trainers can assess the preparedness of their soldiers, or units, to move on to more complex training events. The provision for critical training gates recognizes that the unit's METL and the commander's assessment of the unit's training status will determine the selection and timing of the collective-training exercises in a specific unit's training strategy.

e. When developing the unit's training plan, the commander will identify the training tasks from the MTP required to train the METL. Then, using the training strategies found in the MTP, the commander develops a battle-focused training plan by integrating and linking METL-derived MTP training tasks with CATS training events.

1-7. Conducting Training. This MTP facilitates planning, preparing, and conducting unit training as explained in FMs 25-100 and 25-101.

a. Guidance. Commanders will assign the mission and/or the supporting tasks for which they intend to develop training based on the METL and the higher echelon commander's training guidance. Trainers must plan and execute unit training in support of this guidance.

b. Task selection. Review the mission outline in Chapter 3 to determine whether the CPX provided will support, or can be modified to support, the commander's guidance. If they do not support the guidance, or need to be modified, refer to the matrixes in Chapter 2. These matrixes provide a listing of all critical collective tasks that must be mastered to perform the mission.

c. Priority. Prioritize the tasks that need training. You will never have time to train everything. You must orient on the greatest challenges and the most difficult sustainment skills.

d. Integration. Integrate training tasks into the training schedule using the following procedures:

- (1) List the tasks in the priority and frequency they need to be trained.
- (2) Determine the amount of time required and how to use multiechelon training to the best effect.
- (3) Determine where the training can take place.
- (4) Determine who will be responsible for what. The leader of the element being trained must always be involved.
- (5) Organize needs into blocks of time and training vehicles.

e. Coordinate. Provide the task list to the commander. Once approved, the tasks selected are then scheduled on the unit's training schedule.

f. Determine resources. Determine the necessary items to conduct training such as ammunition, Multiple Integrated Laser-Engagement System (MILES) equipment, and simulation equipment or a

suitable training area. Provide these requirements to the HQ in sufficient time to ensure adequate acquisition and coordination.

g. Monitor progress. Keep subordinate leaders informed and oversee the training they are conducting. Be sure that standards are rigidly enforced. If they are not, the unit and soldiers will suffer.

1-8. Force Protection.

a. Safety. Safety is a component of force protection. Commanders, leaders, and soldiers use risk assessment and risk management to tie force protection into the military around the mission. Risk management assigns responsibility, institutionalizes the commander's review of operational safety, and leads to decision-making at a level of command appropriate to the risk. The objective of safety is to help units protect combat power through accident prevention that enables units to win fast and decisively, with minimal losses. Safety is an integral part of all combat operations. Safety begins with readiness, which determines a unit's ability to perform its METL to standard. Readiness standards addressed during METL assessment are--

(1) Soldiers with the self-discipline to consistently perform tasks to standard.

(2) Leaders who are ready, willing, and able to enforce standards.

(3) Training that provides skills needed for performance to standard.

(4) Standards and procedures for task preferences that are clear and practical.

(5) Support for task preference, including equipment, personnel, maintenance, facilities, and services.

b. Risk management. Risk management is a tool that addresses the root causes (readiness shortcomings) of accidents. It assists commanders and leaders in not only identifying what the next accident is going to be, but it also helps identify who will have the next accident. Risk management is a way to put more realism into training without paying the price in deaths, injuries, or damaged equipment.

c. Chain of command. Safety demands the involvement of the entire chain of command in planning, preparing, executing, and evaluating training. The chain of command and their responsibilities include--

(1) Commanders.

(a) Seek optimum, not adequate, performance.

(b) Specify the risk acceptable to accomplish the mission.

(c) Select risk reductions provided by the staff.

(d) Accept or reject residual risk, based on the benefit to be derived.

(e) Train and motivate leaders at all levels to effectively use risk-management concepts.

(2) Staff.

(a) Assist the commander in assessing risks and developing risk-reduction options for training.

(b) Integrate risk controls in plans, orders, METL standards, and performance measures.

(c) Eliminate unnecessary safety restrictions that diminish training effectiveness.

- (d) Assess safety performance during training.
  - (e) Evaluate safety performance during after-action reviews (AARs).
- (3) Subordinate leaders.
- (a) Apply consistently effective risk-management concepts and methods to the operations they lead.
  - (b) Report risk issues beyond their control or authority to their superiors.
- (4) Individual soldiers.
- (a) Report unsafe conditions and acts; correct the situation when possible.
  - (b) Establish a buddy system to keep a safety watch on one another.
  - (c) Take responsibility for personal safety.
  - (d) Work as a team member.
  - (e) Modify your own risk behavior.

d. Steps. Risk management is a five-step cyclic process that is easily integrated into the decision-making process outlined in FM 101-5:

- (1) Identify hazards. Identify the most probable hazards for the missions.
- (2) Assess hazards. Analyze each hazard to determine the probability of its causing an accident and the probable effect of the accident. Identify control options to eliminate or reduce the hazard. The Army standard risk-assessment matrix in Figure 1-2 is a tool to be used for assessing hazards.
- (3) Make risk decisions. Weigh the risk against the benefits of performing the operations. Accept no unnecessary risks, and make any residual risk decisions at the proper level of command.
- (4) Implement controls. Integrate specific controls into operation plans (OPLANs), OPORDs, standing operating procedures (SOPs), and rehearsals. Communicate controls to the individual soldier.
- (5) Supervise. Determine the effectiveness of controls in reducing the probability and effect of identified hazards to include follow-up and AAR. Develop lessons learned.

			HAZARD PROBABILITY				
			FREQUENT	PROBABLE	OCCASIONAL	REMOTE	IMPROBABLE
			A	B	C	D	E
E F F E C T	CATASTROPHIC	I	EXTREMELY HIGH		HIGH		
	CRITICAL	II	HIGH		MEDIUM		
	MARGINAL	III	MEDIUM		LOW		
	NEGLIGIBLE	IV	LOW		VERY LOW		

**Effect**

- Catastrophic Death or permanent total disability, system loss, and major property damage.
- Critical Permanent partial disability, temporary total disability in excess of 3 months, major system damage, significant property damage.
- Marginal Minor injury, lost workday accident, compensable injury or illness, minor system damage, minor property damage.
- Negligible First aid or minor supportive medical treatment, minor systems impairment.

**Probability**

- Frequent Individual soldier/item.....Occurs often in career/equipment service life.  
All soldiers exposed or item inventory.....Continuously experienced.
- Probable Individual soldier/item.....Occurs several times in career/equipment service life.  
All soldiers exposed or item inventory.....Occurs frequently.
- Occasional Individual soldier/item.....Occurs sometime in career/equipment service life.  
All soldiers exposed or item inventory.....Occurs sporadically, or several times in inventory service life.
- Remote Individual soldier/item.....Possible to occur in career/equipment service life.  
All soldiers exposed or item inventory.....Remote chance of occurrence; expected to occur sometime in inventory service life.
- Improbable Individual soldier/item.....Can assume will not occur in career/equipment service life.  
All soldiers exposed or item inventory.....Possible, but improbable; occurs only very rarely.

**Risk Levels**

- Extremely High Loss of ability to accomplish mission.
- High Significantly degrades mission capabilities in terms of required mission standards.
- Medium Degrades mission capabilities in terms of required mission.
- Low Little or no impact on mission accomplishment.

**Figure 1-2. Army Standard Risk-Assessment Matrix**

e. Fratricide. Fratricide prevention is a component of force protection and is closely related to safety. Fratricide is the employment of weapons, with the intent to kill the enemy or destroy his equipment, that results in unforeseen and unintentional death, injury, or damage to friendly personnel or equipment. Fratricide is by definition an accident. Risk assessment and risk management are mechanisms used to control the incidence of fratricide.

f. Causes of fratricide. The following paragraphs identify the primary causes of fratricide:

(1) The direct-fire control plan failures. These occur when units fail to develop defensive and, particularly, offensive-fire control plans.

(2) The land navigation failures. These result when units stray out of sector, report wrong locations, and become disoriented.

(3) The combat identification failures. These failures include gunners or pilots being unable to distinguish thermal and optical signatures near the maximum range of their sighting systems and units in proximity mistaking each other for the enemy under limited visibility conditions.

(4) Control measures are inadequate. This occurs when units fail to disseminate the minimum maneuver and fire-support control measures that are necessary to tie control measures to recognizable terrain or events. Paragraph 1 of the OPOD is the commander's opportunity to "paint the picture" of the battlefield indicating location and activities of adjacent friendly units.

(5) The reporting communication failures. Units at all levels face problems in generating timely, accurate, and complete reports as locations and tactical situations change.

(6) Weapons error. Lapses in individual discipline lead to charge errors, accidental discharges, mistakes with explosives and hand grenades, and similar incidents.

(7) Soldiers encounter battlefield hazards. Unexploded ordnance, unmarked or unrecorded minefields, scatterable mines (SCATMINES), and booby traps litter the battlefield. Failure to mark, remove, record, or anticipate these hazards increases the risk of friendly casualties.

g. Results. Fratricide results in unacceptable losses and increases the risk of mission failure. Fratricide undermines the unit's ability to survive and function. Units experiencing fratricide observe these consequences:

- (1) Loss of confidence in unit leadership.
- (2) Increasing self-doubt among leaders.
- (3) Hesitation to use supporting combat systems.
- (4) Oversupervision of units.
- (5) Hesitation to conduct night operations.
- (6) Loss of aggressiveness during fire and maneuver.
- (7) Loss of initiative.
- (8) Disrupted operations.
- (9) General degradation of cohesiveness, morale, and combat power.

1-9. Environmental Protection. Protection of natural resources has continued to be an ever-increasing concern to the Army. The responsibility of all unit leaders is to decrease and, if possible, eliminate damage to the environment when conducting training. Environmental risk management parallels safety risk management and is based on the same philosophy as safety risk management. Environmental risk management consists of the following steps:

a. Identify hazards. Identify potential sources for environmental degradation during the analysis of the mission, enemy, terrain, troops, time available, and civilian consideration (METT-TC) factors. This requires identification of environmental hazards. An environmental hazard is a condition with the potential for polluting the air, soil, or water and/or destroying cultural and historical artifacts.

b. Assess the hazard. Analyze potential severity of environmental degradation using the environmental risk-assessment matrix (Figure 1-3). Consider the severity of environmental degradation when determining the potential effect an operation will have on the environment. The risk impact value is defined as an indicator of the severity of environmental degradation. Quantify the risk to the environment

resulting from the operation as extremely high, medium, or low, using the environmental risk-assessment matrix.

c. Make environmental risk decisions. Make decisions and develop measures to reduce high environmental risks.

d. Brief the chain of command. Brief the chain of command (to include the installation environmental office, if applicable) on proposed plans and pertinent high-risk environmental matrixes. Risk decisions are made at a level of command that corresponds to the degree of risk.

e. Implement controls. Implement environmental-protection measures by integrating them into plans, orders, SOPs, training performance standards, and rehearsals.

f. Supervise. Supervise and enforce environmental-protection standards.

1-10. Evaluation. The T&EOs in Chapter 5 list the standards that must be met for each task.

a. Evaluations can be either internal or external. Internal evaluations are conducted at all levels and must be inherent in all training. External evaluations are usually more formal and are conducted by the headquarters two levels above. See Chapter 6 for more information on external evaluations.

b. A critical weakness in training is the failure to evaluate each task every time it is executed. The ARTEP concept is based on simultaneous training and evaluation. Every training exercise provides the potential for evaluation feedback. Every evaluation is a training session. For this program to work, trainers and leaders must continually evaluate training as it is executed.

Environmental Area:					Rating:		
Unit Operations		Risk Impact					
Movement of heavy vehicles/systems		5	4	3	2	1	0
Movement of personnel and light vehicles/systems		5	4	3	2	1	0
Assembly area (AA) activities		5	4	3	2	1	0
Field maintenance of equipment		5	4	3	2	1	0
Garrison maintenance of equipment		5	4	3	2	1	0

**Environmental Risk-Assessment Worksheet**

Unit Operation Environmental Issues	Movement of Heavy Vehicles/ Systems	Movement of Personnel and Light Vehicles/ Systems	AA Activities	Field Maintenance of Equipment	Garrison Maintenance of Equipment	Risk Rating
Air pollution						
Archeological and historical sites						
Hazardous material/waste						
Noise pollution						
Threatened/endangered species						
Water pollution						
Wetland pollution						
Overall rating						

**Overall Environmental Risk-Assessment Form**

Category	Range	Environmental Damage	Decision Maker
Low	0-58	Little or none	Appropriate level
Medium	59-117	Minor	Appropriate level
High	118-149	Significant	Division commander
Extremely high	150-175	Severe	MACOM commander

**Risk Categories**

**Figure 1-3. Environmental Risk-Assessment Matrix**

c. Leaders should emphasize direct, on-the-spot evaluations. Correcting poor performance during individual or small-group training is easy to do. In higher-level exercises, it is usually not feasible to do this with outside evaluators but should not be totally eliminated. Plan AARs at frequent, logical intervals, during exercises (usually after the completion of a major event). This is a proven technique that will allow you to correct performance shortcomings while they are still fresh in everyone's mind. Also, it gets everyone involved and prevents the reinforcement of bad habits.

d. FM 25-101 provides detailed instructions for conducting an AAR. It also provides detailed guidance on coaching and critiquing during training.

1-11. Feedback. Recommendations for improvements of this ARTEP MTP are requested. Feedback will help ensure that this MTP answers the training needs of units in the field. Please send DA Form 2028 comments to the address reflected in paragraph 3 of the preface, or use the questionnaire provided at the end of this MTP.





## CHAPTER 2

### Training Matrixes

2-1. General. The training matrix assists the commander in planning the training of his unit's personnel. The mission identification table listed below (Figure 2-1) provides mission identification for the unit.

<u>Mission Title</u>
Area-Security Operations Internment-and-Resettlement (IR) Operations Law-and-Order Operations Maneuver-and-Mobility-Support (MMS) Operations Police-Intelligence Operations

**Figure 2-1. Mission Identification Table**

2-2. Mission to Collective Tasks Matrix. This matrix (Figure 2-2) identifies the mission and it's supporting collective tasks. The tasks are listed under the appropriate Battlefield Operating Systems (BOSs), which are indicated by an "X" in the matrix. The BOSs used in this matrix are defined in TRADOC Pamphlet 11-9. A specific mission is trained by using collective tasks in the vertical column for the mission. Based on the proficiency of the unit, training is focused on operational weaknesses.

Collective Tasks		AREA-SECURITY OPERATIONS	INTERNMENT-AND-RESETTLEMENT	LAW-AND-ORDER OPERATIONS	MANEUVER-AND-MOBILITY-SPT OPNS
<b>Develop Intelligence</b>					
19-3-3105	Process Captured Documents and Equipment	X	X		X
19-6-5001	Manage Police-Intelligence Operations	X	X	X	X
19-6-5101	Manage Criminal-Intelligence Operations			X	
<b>Deploy/Conduct Maneuver</b>					
07-3-1123.19-0607	Conduct a Tactical Road March		X	X	
07-3-C212.19-0307	Defend a Unit Position	X	X	X	X
19-3-6003	Occupy a Site	X	X	X	X
19-6-1002	Direct Maneuver-and-Mobility-Support (MMS) Operations				X
19-6-1003	Prepare for Displacement			X	
19-6-2301	Manage Tactical-Combat-Force (TCF) Operations				X
07-2-C314.19-0107	Establish a Company Defensive Position	X	X	X	X
55-2-C324.19-0155	Conduct a Convoy	X	X	X	X
19-2-1001	Conduct Unit Deployment	X	X	X	X
<b>Protect the Force</b>					
03-3-C222.19-1103	Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack	X	X	X	X

Collective Tasks	AREA-SECURITY OPERATIONS	INTERNMENT-AND-RESETTLEMENT	LAW-AND-ORDER OPERATIONS	MANEUVER-AND-MOBILITY-SPT OPNS
03-3-C223.19-1203 Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack	X	X	X	X
03-3-C224.19-1303 Conduct Operational Decontamination	X	X	X	X
05-2-0301.19-0105 Camouflage Vehicles and Equipment	X	X	X	X
19-2-2171 Provide Antiterrorism and Force-Protection Support			X	
19-6-2013 Manage Logistics Security (LOGSEC) Operations (Criminal Investigation Division [CID])			X	
44-1-C221.19-0344 Take Active Combined-Arms Air-Defense Measures Against Hostile Aerial Platforms		X		
03-3-C202.19-0903 Prepare for a Chemical Attack	X	X	X	X
03-3-C203.19-0703 Respond to a Chemical Attack	X	X	X	X
03-3-C206.19-1903 Prepare for a Nuclear Attack	X	X	X	X
03-3-C208.19-1003 Cross a Radiologically Contaminated Area	X	X	X	X
19-6-6005 Provide Nuclear, Biological, Chemical (NBC) Support	X	X	X	X
71-3-C232.19-0271 Maintain Operations Security (OPSEC)	X	X	X	X
44-1-C220.19-0244 Use Passive Air-Defense Measures	X	X	X	X
09-2-C337.19-0109 React to Unexploded Ordnance (UXO)		X	X	
19-6-2001 Direct Area-Security Operations	X			
19-6-4001 Direct Law-and-Order Operations			X	
<b>Perform CSS and Sustainment</b>				
08-2-C316.19-0608 Transport Casualties		X	X	
19-6-5301 Manage Host-Nation (HN) Support for the Criminal Investigation Division (CID)			X	
08-2-0003.19-0108 Treat Casualties	X	X	X	X
08-2-R303.19-0308 Conduct Battlefield Stress-Reduction and Stress-Prevention Procedures	X	X	X	X
08-2-R315.19-0408 Perform Field-Sanitation Functions	X	X	X	X
10-2-C317.19-0110 Provide Food-Service Support	X	X	X	X

<b>Collective Tasks</b>	<b>AREA-SECURITY OPERATIONS</b>	<b>INTERNMENT- AND- RESETTLEMENT</b>	<b>LAW-AND- ORDER OPERATIONS</b>	<b>MANEUVER- AND-MOBILITY- SPT OPNS</b>
10-2-C318.19-0210 Perform Unit Mortuary-Affairs Operations	X	X	X	X
10-2-C320.19-0310 Provide Unit Supply Support	X	X	X	X
12-2-C202.19-0212 Process Personnel and Administrative Actions	X	X	X	
19-3-3106 Handle Enemy Prisoners of War (EPWs)		X		
19-6-3101 Direct Internment-and-Resettlement (IR) Operations		X		
19-6-3109 Process Property for Enemy Prisoners of War (EPWs), Civilian Internees (CIs), and Dislocated Civilians (DCs)		X		
19-6-3110 Process Information for Enemy Prisoners of War (EPWs), Civilian Internees (CIs), and Dislocated Civilians		X		
19-6-3111 Coordinate Internment-and-Resettlement (IR) Operations		X		
19-6-3515 Provide Religious-Support Operations	X	X	X	X
19-6-6001 Perform Military Police (MP) Brigade-Level Logistical Functions			X	
19-6-6006 Provide Legal Advice			X	
19-6-6007 Perform Military Police (MP) Staff Administration and Personnel Functions			X	
43-2-C322.19-0143 Perform Unit-Level Maintenance	X	X	X	X
19-6-6002 Direct Activities Related to Civil Affairs		X	X	
<b>Exercise Command and Control</b>				
11-3-C214.19-0111 Establish and Operate a Single-Channel Voice Radio Net	X	X	X	X
12-2-C201.19-0112 Maintain Unit Strength	X	X	X	X
19-6-4107 Manage Criminal Investigations			X	
19-6-4201 Manage a Drug-Suppression Program			X	
19-6-5004 Manage the .0015-Fund Program			X	
71-3-C231.19-0171 Perform Risk-Management Procedures		X	X	
19-6-5005 Manage Technical-Support Programs			X	
19-6-6008 Provide Brigade-Level Communications Support			X	

Collective Tasks		POLICE- INTELLIGENCE OPERATIONS
<b>Develop Intelligence</b>		
19-3-3105	Process Captured Documents and Equipment	X
19-6-5001	Manage Police-Intelligence Operations	X
19-6-5101	Manage Criminal-Intelligence Operations	X
<b>Deploy/Conduct Maneuver</b>		
07-3-1123.19-0607	Conduct a Tactical Road March	X
07-3-C212.19-0307	Defend a Unit Position	X
19-3-6003	Occupy a Site	X
19-6-1002	Direct Maneuver-and-Mobility-Support (MMS) Operations	
19-6-1003	Prepare for Displacement	
19-6-2301	Manage Tactical-Combat-Force (TCF) Operations	
07-2-C314.19-0107	Establish a Company Defensive Position	X
55-2-C324.19-0155	Conduct a Convoy	X
19-2-1001	Conduct Unit Deployment	X
<b>Protect the Force</b>		
03-3-C222.19-1103	Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack	X
03-3-C223.19-1203	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack	X
03-3-C224.19-1303	Conduct Operational Decontamination	X
05-2-0301.19-0105	Camouflage Vehicles and Equipment	X
19-2-2171	Provide Antiterrorism and Force-Protection Support	X
19-6-2013	Manage Logistics Security (LOGSEC) Operations (Criminal Investigation Division [CID])	
44-1-C221.19-0344	Take Active Combined-Arms Air-Defense Measures Against Hostile Aerial Platforms	X
03-3-C202.19-0903	Prepare for a Chemical Attack	X
03-3-C203.19-0703	Respond to a Chemical Attack	X
03-3-C206.19-1903	Prepare for a Nuclear Attack	X

<b>Collective Tasks</b>	<b>POLICE- INTELLIGENCE OPERATIONS</b>
03-3-C208.19-1003 Cross a Radiologically Contaminated Area	<b>X</b>
19-6-6005 Provide Nuclear, Biological, Chemical (NBC) Support	<b>X</b>
71-3-C232.19-0271 Maintain Operations Security (OPSEC)	<b>X</b>
44-1-C220.19-0244 Use Passive Air-Defense Measures	<b>X</b>
09-2-C337.19-0109 React to Unexploded Ordnance (UXO)	<b>X</b>
19-6-2001 Direct Area-Security Operations	
19-6-4001 Direct Law-and-Order Operations	
<b>Perform CSS and Sustainment</b>	
08-2-C316.19-0608 Transport Casualties	<b>X</b>
19-6-5301 Manage Host-Nation (HN) Support for the Criminal Investigation Division (CID)	
08-2-0003.19-0108 Treat Casualties	<b>X</b>
08-2-R303.19-0308 Conduct Battlefield Stress-Reduction and Stress-Prevention Procedures	<b>X</b>
08-2-R315.19-0408 Perform Field-Sanitation Functions	<b>X</b>
10-2-C317.19-0110 Provide Food-Service Support	<b>X</b>
10-2-C318.19-0210 Perform Unit Mortuary-Affairs Operations	<b>X</b>
10-2-C320.19-0310 Provide Unit Supply Support	<b>X</b>
12-2-C202.19-0212 Process Personnel and Administrative Actions	<b>X</b>
19-3-3106 Handle Enemy Prisoners of War (EPWs)	<b>X</b>
19-6-3101 Direct Internment-and-Resettlement (IR) Operations	
19-6-3109 Process Property for Enemy Prisoners of War (EPWs), Civilian Internees (CIs), and Dislocated Civilians (DCs)	<b>X</b>
19-6-3110 Process Information for Enemy Prisoners of War (EPWs), Civilian Internees (CIs), and Dislocated Civilians	<b>X</b>
19-6-3111 Coordinate Internment-and-Resettlement (IR) Operations	

<b>Collective Tasks</b>		<b>POLICE- INTELLIGENCE OPERATIONS</b>
19-6-3515	Provide Religious-Support Operations	<b>X</b>
19-6-6001	Perform Military Police (MP) Brigade-Level Logistical Functions	
19-6-6006	Provide Legal Advice	
19-6-6007	Perform Military Police (MP) Staff Administration and Personnel Functions	
43-2-C322.19-0143	Perform Unit-Level Maintenance	<b>X</b>
19-6-6002	Direct Activities Related to Civil Affairs	<b>X</b>
<b>Exercise Command and Control</b>		
11-3-C214.19-0111	Establish and Operate a Single-Channel Voice Radio Net	<b>X</b>
12-2-C201.19-0112	Maintain Unit Strength	<b>X</b>
19-6-4107	Manage Criminal Investigations	
19-6-4201	Manage a Drug-Suppression Program	
19-6-5004	Manage the .0015-Fund Program	
71-3-C231.19-0171	Perform Risk-Management Procedures	<b>X</b>
19-6-5005	Manage Technical-Support Programs	
19-6-6008	Provide Brigade-Level Communications Support	

Figure 2-2. Collective Task to Missions.

## CHAPTER 3

### Mission Outlines/Training Plans

3-1. General. This chapter provides a mission outline and describes the use of the MTP for developing brigade and group training plans and provides a training outline. It is designed to assist commanders in preparing training plans for wartime missions. FMs 25-100 and 25-101 provide detailed information on training management. They should be used with the MTP to develop brigade and group training plans.

3-2. Long-Range Planning. Long-range planning allows commanders to provide timely input to the Army's various training resource systems and to provide a general direction for the training programs. The long-range plan consists of a calendar covering the planning period and the commander's formal guidance. To develop a long-range plan, the commander must first develop the unit's METL and conduct a training assessment. These two actions are the two principal inputs at the beginning of the planning process. FM 25-100 and other FM 25-series manuals provide guidance on developing a unit's METL.

a. Develop the unit's METL. An analysis of all specified and implied missions and other guidance is the first step in developing a METL. The next step is restating the unit's wartime mission. After analyzing the unit's missions and external directives, identify a list of tasks that must be accomplished if the unit is to accomplish its wartime mission successfully. Subordinate commanders and key noncommissioned officers (NCOs) participate in selecting the tasks. Develop a task list using missions contained in Chapter 2 of this MTP, missions assigned to the battalion by contingency plans, and missions directed by higher HQ guidance. The commander reviews the task list and selects tasks that are essential to the unit's wartime mission. Selected tasks are forwarded to the next higher HQ for approval. The tasks selected are the unit's METL. Refer to Table 3-1.

**Table 3-1. Sample Military Police Brigade Mission Outline**

<b>(1) INTELLIGENCE</b>	Manage Police-Intelligence Operations
<b>(2) MANEUVER</b>	Direct Maneuver-and-Mobility-Support (MMS) Operations Manage Tactical-Combat-Force (TCF) Operations
<b>(3) MOBILITY AND SURVIVABILITY</b>	Camouflage Vehicle and Equipment Prepare for Displacement Conduct a Convoy
<b>(4) COMBAT-SERVICE SUPPORT</b>	Process Personnel and Administrative Actions Provide Food-Service Support Provide Staff Logistics Functions
<b>(5) COMMAND AND CONTROL</b>	Maintain Operations Security Provide Communications Support

b. Establish the training objectives. After the METL is identified, the commander establishes the training objectives. The training objectives are conditions and standards that describe the situation or the environment and the ultimate outcome criteria that the unit must meet to perform the tasks successfully. Training objectives and standards for the METL can be obtained from this MTP, STPs, higher HQ command guidance, and the local SOP.

c. Conduct the training assessment. The training assessment is the commander's continuous comparison of the unit's current proficiency with the proficiency required to fight and win on the battlefield. The commander, his staff, and the subordinate commanders assess the organization's current proficiency on mission-essential tasks against the required standard. The commander then indicates the current

proficiency by rating each task as "T" (trained), "P" (needs practice), "U" (untrained), or "?" (unknown). The outcome of the training assessment identifies the unit's training requirements. Refer to Table 3-2.

**Table 3-2. Sample Commander's Training Assessment**

CURRENT TRAINING STATUS								
Mission-Essential Tasks	Battlefield Operating Systems (BOS)							Training Strategy
	Intelligence	Maneuver	Fire Support	Mobility and Survivability	Air Defense	Combat Service Support	Command and Control	Overall
Direct Law-and-Order Operations	P	U	U	P	U	U	U	U
Direct Area-Security Operations	P	P	T	T	T	T	T	T
Direct Internment-and-Resettlement (IR) Operations	P	U	U	P	T	T	P	P
Manage Police-Intelligence Operations	T	P	T	U	P	U	T	U

Legend: T—Trained U—Untrained P—Needs Practice ?—Status Unknown

d. Develop the training strategy and the commander's guidance. The training strategy is developed from the outcome of the training assessment. With the training strategy, the commander and his staff establish training priorities by determining the minimum frequency each mission-essential task will be trained during the upcoming planning period. It includes the commander's guidance and his training vision. To develop unit goals, the commander must--

- (1) Review the higher commander's goals.
- (2) Spell out in real-world terms what his unit will do to comply with the goals of the higher commanders.
- (3) List his goals in broad terms for the unit, which includes--
  - Attain and sustain proficiency in all MTP missions
  - Maintain a 90 percent operational-readiness rate
  - Attain and sustain a 100 percent crew gunnery qualification

e. Establish training priorities. Priorities are established for training METL tasks by basing the priorities on the training status, task criticality, and the relative training emphasis the task should receive. Table 3-3 provides a sample training-priority list.

**Table 3-3. Sample Military Police Combat-Support Brigade Training-Priority List**

TASK	SOURCE	TRAINING PRIORITY
Direct Area-Security Operations	MTP	4
Manage Tactical-Combat-Force Operations	MTP	3
Manage Police-Intelligence Operations	MTP	2
Direct Internment-and-Resettlement (IR) Operations	MTP	1

f. Prepare a long-range planning calendar. The long-range planning calendar is the coordinating tool for long-range planning. It is structured by long-range training events to identify the time periods available for training mission-essential tasks. The long-range planning calendar projects the units training events and activities for the upcoming 12 to 18 months. To prepare a long-range calendar, follow the steps outlined below.



(1) Select the training events and activities to train the mission. At brigade level, the commander must project the events that will enable him to achieve his goals.

(2) Assign a time for subordinate units to train. Subordinate leaders must be allowed to develop their training programs in support of the brigade training program.

(3) Examine various alternatives to make optimum use of the support available to train the unit. Available training resources must be compared against higher HQ-directed training, brigade-directed training events, and subordinate-level projected training events. Resourcing tools available to the brigade commander are the battalion-level training model (BLTM), the operating tempo (OPTEMPO), and the Standards in Training Commission (STRAC) manual.

(4) Obtain approval of long-range plans from higher HQ.

(5) Issue guidance. Training guidance is issued to the staff and subordinate units with the long-range training calendar. This training guidance supplements the long-range training calendar and generally includes--

- (a) Training policies.
- (b) Types of mandatory training.
- (c) Training resource guidance.
- (d) Quotas for centralized training (schools).
- (e) Training goals.

3-3. Short-Range Planning. A short-range plan is prepared to address the immediate future (3 months). Short-range planning develops specific training objectives based on the goals and guidance prepared during long-range planning. The short-range plan adds more detail and may modify the long-range plan based on current assessments. Prepare the short-range plan as described below.

a. Review the training program, the current unit proficiency, resources, and the training environment.

(1) Review the training program described in the long-range planning process. This review determines if the assessments made during long-range planning are still valid.

(2) Review previous short-range planning calendars for training accomplished, training preempted, and lessons learned.

(3) Review the current unit proficiency to update priorities.

(4) Review resources to determine if it is still possible to execute the program described on the long-range planning calendar.

(5) Review the training environment again in this phase of planning because it takes on added importance as training events and activities approach. Factors that affect the training environment and collectively impact the training programs are--

- (a) Personnel assigned.
- (b) Personnel turbulence.
- (c) Morale.

- (d) Education programs.
- (e) Mandatory training.
- (f) Visits, inspections, and tests.
- (g) Supplies and equipment.
- (h) Nonmission-related activities.
- (i) Other programs.

b. Develop a detailed plan of action for short-range plans. Prepare the detailed plan of action as described below.

(1) Examine the events that are scheduled on the long-range training plan to determine if they are still valid.

(2) Transfer valid events to a short-range planning calendar.

(3) Determine the desired outcomes for the scheduled events.

(4) Analyze the missions to determine the related individual, leader, and collective tasks.

(5) Determine if there are any weaknesses. Select tasks to correct these weaknesses and to sustain selected individual, leader, and unit strengths (as necessary).

(6) Select the specific training objective for the mission and the tasks to be trained. The T&EOs in Chapter 5 provide the commander with the training objectives.

(7) Prepare a short-range planning calendar or 3 monthly schedules. The short-range training planning calendar provides a detailed plan of action for the specified period.

(8) Review short-range plans with higher HQ.

(9) Issue guidance. This guidance specifically addresses how training will be accomplished.

3-4. Near-Term Planning. The final phase of planning is the execution of training. Use the short-range plan to prepare weekly training schedules.

a. Review the unit's training program, proficiency, resources, and training environment. As in long- and short-range planning, this review determines if previous assessments are still valid.

b. Finalize the plans based on the review of the training program. Determine the best sequence for training tasks, and complete the final coordination of the training events and activities.

c. Prepare trainers, observers/controllers (Os/Cs), OPFOR, and support personnel to know what is being trained, why it is being trained, and what their role in the training will be.

3-5. Training the HHC and Headquarters and Headquarters Detachment (HHD). Planning training for the HHC and HHD provides the commander with unique challenges. The most severe challenges are those that deal with time and availability of personnel. The staff and HQ sections are involved in day-to-day operations and the support of subordinate unit training. It is difficult to find the time to address the training needs of these elements adequately. These elements must be capable of fulfilling their roles in order for

the brigade or group to perform its wartime missions. The strategy selected by the commander for training these elements must include an effective method of training individuals, staffs, leaders, and units.

a. Training the brigade or group (staff training).

(1) Training the staff presents the greatest challenge within a constrained training environment. This MTP identifies the staff's training objectives. The staff has numerous tasks to master to be effective. Examples of tasks that any staff must be able to perform include--

- (a) Analyzing the terrain.
- (b) Functioning as an effective team.
- (c) Exchanging information.
- (d) Preparing estimates.
- (e) Giving appraisals.
- (f) Making recommendations and decisions.
- (g) Preparing plans.
- (h) Issuing orders.
- (i) Coordinating and controlling unit operations.
- (j) Supervising subordinate units.

(2) The strategy used to train the staff will vary based on the considerations used to plan training, such as the level of proficiency and the training support available. FM 25-101 contains detailed information for conducting the exercises. Some methods of staff training include the following exercises:

(a) Tactical exercise without troops (TEWT). TEWTs are low-cost, low-overhead exercises conducted in the field on actual terrain suitable for training units for specific missions. TEWTs are used by commanders to train subordinate leaders and staffs to analyze terrain and to conduct unit missions.

(b) Map exercise (MAPEX). MAPEXs are low-cost, low-overhead training exercises that allow commanders to train their staffs to perform essential integrating and control functions to support their decision under wartime conditions. MAPEXs may be used to train the staff to exchange information, prepare estimates, give appraisals, make recommendations and decisions, prepare plans, and issue orders.

(c) CPX. CPXs are medium-cost, medium-overhead training exercises that may be conducted in garrison or a field location. CPXs normally use a battle simulation to drive the staff actions.

(3) At brigade or group level, a method to optimize staff and unit training is to integrate TEWTs, MAPEXs, and CPXs to prepare the orders and plans for upcoming battalion FTXs. This exercises the entire spectrum of the staff effectively and makes optimum use of the unit's field training time. Each unit is different and only the commander can determine the best method of training his staff.

b. Training the brigade. Training the brigade is a complex task requiring both unit and staff training programs. Normal day-to-day operations place a unique burden on the brigade commander to accomplish training. Elements cross staff lines and responsibilities. The brigade executive officer (XO) coordinates with the brigade commander to ensure that the soldiers are mastering the individual tasks.

3-6. Developing Training Exercises. Chapter 4 provides a sample exercise for this unit to use or modify to meet specific training needs. Since only a sample CPX is contained in this MTP, it is necessary for the brigade or group to develop exercises for its own use. This section provides general procedures for the staff to use for exercise preparation and for the battalion supporting exercises. Exercise plans are normally prepared during preparation of the short-range plan. Prepare the exercises as described below.

a. Mission and task selection for training. This was accomplished during the development of the long-range plan and refined during the development of the short-range plan.

b. Site selection. Confirm the selection of a training area.

c. Scenario development. After the missions and the tasks are selected, prepare a detailed scenario for the exercise.

(1) List the mission, tasks, and events in the preferred sequence of occurrence.

(2) Identify events necessary for the control of the exercises. These events would normally include the issuance of orders, AARs, and any other administrative or logistical action necessary to conduct the exercise.

(3) Prepare the exercise overlays that show the sequence of actions and the terrain to be used for each event.

(4) Determine the established time for each event using the overlay and scenario. The total time is determined to ensure that the scenario can be completed in the time allocated for the exercise.

d. Os/Cs and OPFOR selection. Os/Cs and OPFOR are normally required for every FTX and STX when the MILES is used. It is difficult for a brigade to provide Os/Cs and OPFOR from its own resources. When Os/Cs and OPFOR must be provided from within the brigade, unit leaders may have to serve as the Os/Cs for their units and the OPFOR may be selected from personnel or units not essential for attaining the exercise objectives. Ideally, the higher HQ should provide Os/Cs and OPFOR.

e. Control-plan preparation. Develop control plans to coordinate the actions of the training units, OPFOR, and Os/Cs. The scenario is used and a detailed control plan is prepared. The control plan consists of--

(1) Detailed schedules of OPFOR actions.

(2) Detailed instructions for the OPFOR.

(3) Detailed schedules of activities for units.

(4) OPORDs and fragmentary orders (FRAGOs) for friendly units. Normally, friendly-unit actions are controlled through the issuance of OPORDs and FRAGOs.

f. Evaluation-plan preparation. All training is evaluated, either internally or externally. The evaluation plan identifies the tasks to be evaluated, the evaluator, and the evaluation time. The evaluation will consist of--

(1) Specific instructions for the Os/Cs.

(2) A sequential list of T&EOs to be evaluated by each O/C.

(3) Detailed time schedules for the evaluation and the AARs.

3-7. Mission Outline. The mission outline is designed to provide a graphic portrayal of the relationship of the critical wartime mission to the training exercise. This outline should assist the commander and his staff in the preparation of the training plans. Table 3-4 is a sample mission outline for the brigade or group.

**Table 3-4. Sample Mission Outline**

<b>MILITARY POLICE BRIGADE OR GROUP MISSION OUTLINE</b>	
<b><u>PERFORM COMMAND AND CONTROL OF ASSIGNED OR ATTACHED UNITS</u></b> <b>19-6-E0001</b>	
<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>
19-6-5001	Manage Police-Intelligence Operations
19-6-2001	Direct Area-Security Operations
19-6-1002	Direct Maneuver-and-Mobility-Support (MMS) Operations
19-6-3101	Direct Internment-and-Resettlement (IR) Operations
19-6-2301/	Manage Tactical-Combat-Force (TCF) Operations/
19-6-6001	Perform Military Police Brigade-Level Logistical Functions
19-6-6008	Provide Brigade-Level Communications Support
19-3-6003	Occupy a Site
71-3-C232.19-0271	Maintain Operations Security (OPSEC)
19-6-2013	Manage Logistics Security (LOGSEC) Operations



## CHAPTER 4

### Training Exercise

4-1. General. Training exercises are used to train and practice the performance of collective tasks. This MTP contains a sample CPX for the MP brigade. It is designed to assist in developing, sustaining, and evaluating the unit's mission proficiency.

4-2. CPX.

a. A CPX is a medium-cost, medium-overhead training exercise that may be conducted in garrison or in the field. It is the most common exercise used to train the unit staff. A CPX is normally based on the unit's wartime mission plan, using maps of the actual terrain on which they are expected to fight. In garrison, a CPX is an expanded MAPEX using tactical communication systems and personnel in a command post (CP) environment. Normal battlefield distances between the CPs are usually reduced, and CPs do not need to exercise all tactical communications.

b. The most effective CPXs are conducted in the field. In field operations, time and distance should realistically reflect Army doctrine. Operations should be continuous and use all organic supporting communication equipment. Commanders practice combined-arms integration and tactical emplacement and displacement of CPs. Each HQ should practice survivability operations such as dispersion, camouflage, and security.

c. Commanders use CPXs to train subordinate leaders and staffs at all echelons to—

- Function as effective teams.
- Exchange information.
- Prepare estimates.
- Give appraisals.
- Prepare plans.
- Issue orders.
- Reconnoiter, select, and tactically occupy CP locations.
- Establish and employ communications.

d. CPXs also provide commanders with valuable training experiences in planning and executing combat-support and combat-service-support activities. Controllers normally represent troops other than HQ and communication personnel. Either the master schedules of events or battle simulations may drive a CPX.

**MILITARY POLICE BRIGADE**

**CPX**

**19-6-E0001**

**PERFORM COMMAND AND CONTROL OF ASSIGNED OR ATTACHED UNITS**

1. Objective. This exercise is designed to train and evaluate the brigade's performance and proficiency on the collective tasks that emphasize command and control of assigned or attached units. It is one example of several possible scenarios that could be used to train staff actions for different missions.

2. Interface. FTXs and STXs in the battalion-level MTPs, ARTEPs 19-546-MTP and 19-476-MTP, support this CPX. Supporting exercises for the CID are found in ARTEPs 19-880-MTP and 19-886-MTP.

3. Training.

a. Leader Training. The commander makes sure that the officers participating in this CPX are proficient on the leader tasks found in the OES common-core task list. All commanders, staff officers, and staff sections should be familiar with their individual job requirements. The CPX will train them to coordinate with each other, develop plans and reports, and perform their duties without involving subordinate units. Prior to conducting this CPX, the brigade staff must undergo training to achieve proficiency in the required tasks. Some methods for leader training are--

(1) Conducting classes on field standing operating procedures (FSOPs) and interfacing this CPX with higher and adjacent unit missions.

(2) Conducting a MAPEX to train on terrain analysis and route selection.

(3) Conducting a reconnaissance of the training area.

(4) Conducting TEWTs on specific missions or tasks.

b. Training Tips. The following paragraphs provide tips for training and general instructions on how to prepare for and accomplish this CPX:

(1) The commander must designate the training objectives for the exercise. These may include but are not limited to the preparation of OPORDs, FRAGOs, reports, or administrative or logistic procedures. All participating staff sections should have established training objectives that can be observed by evaluators. Staff sections that have no established objectives should not be included in the exercise.

(2) When conducting the CPX for the first time, take time to brief the participants on all phases of the scenario. Repeat the CPX as often as necessary; but as a minimum, the CPX should be conducted once annually.

(3) Establish the communications nets required to operate the brigade tactical operating center (TOC). This gives soldiers actual practice in using the communications equipment and the inherent problems of setup times, maintenance, and operating procedures. Also plan and conduct outages to exercise the use of alternate communications methods and procedures.

(4) Ideally, the OPFOR replicate enemy forces in size and strength to realistically portray threat activities. OPFOR units should look and fight like potential enemy. This assists soldiers in understanding threat tactics, doctrine, and weapon systems. Train the OPFOR on the appropriate doctrine prior to conducting the exercise. At least one evaluator of higher rank and experience should be



assigned to control OPFOR activities. The evaluator evaluates OPFOR actions, ensures realism, stresses safety, and assesses loss and damage. If the OPFOR is grouped for several simultaneous actions, additional OPFOR evaluators or controllers are necessary.

c. Training Enhancers.

(1) Use qualified, experienced soldiers as evaluators. Their knowledge of procedures can be readily shared in a CPX environment.

(2) OPFOR soldiers should participate in all AARs. This will assist the commander and chief evaluator in providing a complete description of the events and results.

(3) Eliminate wasteful requirements that do not contribute to the mission.

(4) Conduct the CPX with a task-force element if possible.

(5) This CPX may be trained using various options. It may be conducted with or without ammunition; however, the use of ammunition is encouraged to add more realism. It may be conducted with or without the MILES. The use of the MILES provides better feedback and should be used, if available. The exercise may be conducted day or night, under all weather conditions, and with or without NBC simulations.

(6) Coordinate for simulation support for systems such as the JANUS, the SPECTRUM, or the brigade/battalion battle simulation (BBS). Based on what type is used, the requirement for support personnel will vary. Normally, staffs will be deployed to field locations to simulate tactical distances and communications nets. This procedure also accomplishes multiechelon training and optimizes the use of limited training resources such as personnel, time, and money. Adjacent-, higher-, and rear-unit HQ should also be portrayed to allow coordination between commands. Remember that the actual training occurs in the brigade HQ rather than at the simulation center.

4. General Situation. The brigade will select and occupy a CP and command and control its assigned or attached units. Table 4-1 provides a sample event scenario for a CPX. It shows the estimated time needed for each part of the CPX. The commander should adjust these times based on the training objectives, AAR results, and the capabilities of the staff.

5. Special Situation.

a. The commander has just issued the following FRAGO: "Brigade moves from garrison area no later than 0600 hours to vicinity (coordinates) and establishes a brigade CP."

b. The brigade is alerted; a quartering party is dispatched and conducts a tactical road march to the site.

c. The brigade now begins the planning process for conducting MP operations. The exercise begins with the receipt of the OPORD and ends when all scenario events associated with planning MP operations having been executed. See Appendix B for the sample OPORD.

**Table 4-1. Sample Scenario for CPX 19-6-E0001**

SEQUENCE	EVENT	ESTIMATED TIME
1	Issue Orders and Move	2 hours
2	Occupy a CP Location	2 hours
3	Receive the Mission	1 hour
4	Conduct the Mission Analysis	2 hours
5	Develop Staff Estimates	2 hours
6	Brief the Commander on Courses of Action (COAs)	2 hours
7	Prepare Plans and Orders	3 hours
8	Direct MP Brigade Operations *	15 hours
9	Perform Organizational-Support Activities *	15 hours
10	Conduct AAR	2 hours
<b>Total time</b>		<b>46 hours</b>
* These events may be conducted concurrently. NOTES: 1. Events will be trained to standard, not time limitations. The time that is required to train an event will vary based on METT-TC factors and the training proficiency of the unit. 2. Additional time will be required if great portions of the exercise are conducted at night or during other limited visibility.		

6. Support Requirements.

a. Minimum Trainers and Evaluators. The CPX will be conducted under the control of the commander who will be the primary trainer and evaluator. Evaluators at each staff section should be assigned to assist the commander in evaluating the CPX.

b. Vehicles and Communications Equipment. All vehicles and radios organic to the brigade will be used. Each trainer and O/C needs a vehicle and a radio. Radios are also required for OPFOR vehicles during mounted operations.

c. OPFOR. OPFOR support personnel may be tasked from the participating unit or other units or may be part of the simulation-support staff. Use of OPFOR requires at least one additional O/C.

d. Training Area. An area with sufficient space to set up the CP and HQ elements in a field environment will suffice.

e. Additional Equipment. Support requirements may be estimated by totaling the requirements of the subordinate elements.

7. T&EO List. Table 4-2 lists the T&EOs found in Chapter 5 that may be used to train and evaluate this CPX.

**Table 4-2. Training and Evaluation Outlines for CPX 19-6-E0001**

<b>TASK</b>	<b>NUMBER</b>
Occupy a Site	19-3-6003
Manage Police-Intelligence Operations	19-6-5001
Direct Area-Security Operations	19-6-2001
Direct Maneuver-and-Mobility-Support (MMS) Operations	19-6-1002
Direct Internment-and-Resettlement (IR) Operations	19-6-3101
Direct Law-and-Order Operations	19-6-4001
Manage Tactical-Combat-Force (TCF) Operations	19-6-2301
Perform Military Police Brigade-Level Logistical Functions	19-6-6001
Provide Brigade-Level Communication Support	19-6-6008
Maintain Operation Security	71-3-C232.19-7102
Manage Logistics Security (LOGSEC) Operations (CID)	19-6-2013



## CHAPTER 5

### Training and Evaluation Outlines

5-1. General. This chapter contains the T&EOs for the unit. T&EOs are the foundation of the MTP and the collective training of the unit. T&EOs are training objectives (task, conditions, and standards) for the collective tasks that support critical wartime operations. The unit must master designated collective tasks to perform its critical wartime operations. T&EOs may be trained separately, in a STX, in a FTX, or in live-fire exercises. For collective live-fire standards, the trainer needs to refer to the applicable gunnery manual for the appropriate course of fire. Those standards and courses of fire need to be integrated into the training exercise.

5-2. Structure. The T&EOs in this chapter are listed in Table 5-1. The Mission-to-Collective Task Matrix in Chapter 2 lists the T&EOs required to train the critical wartime missions according to their specific BOS.

5-3. Format. The T&EOs are prepared for every collective task that supports critical wartime operation accomplishment. Each T&EO contains the following items:

- a. Element. This identifies the unit or unit element(s) that performs the task.
- b. Task. This describes the action to be performed by the unit and provides the task number.
- c. References. These are in parenthesis following the task number. The reference that contains the most information (primary reference) about the task is listed first and underlined. If there is only one reference it is not underlined.
- d. Iteration. This is used to identify the number of times the task is performed and evaluated during training. The "M" identifies when the task is performed in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.
- e. Commander or Leader Assessment. The unit leadership uses this to assess the proficiency of the unit in performing the task to standard. Assessments are subjective in nature. Therefore, use all available evaluation data and submit leader input to develop an assessment of the organization's overall capability to accomplish the task. Use the ratings listed below.
  - (1) T - Trained. The unit is trained and has demonstrated its proficiency in accomplishing the task to wartime standards.
  - (2) P - Needs practice. The unit needs to practice the task. Performance has demonstrated that the unit does not achieve the task to standard without some difficulty or has failed to perform some task steps to standard.
  - (3) U - Untrained. The unit cannot demonstrate an ability to achieve wartime proficiency.
  - (4) ? - Unknown. The unit training has not been assessed.
- f. Task Conditions. This describes the situation or environment in which the unit is to do the collective task.
- g. Task Standards.
  - (1) The task standards state the performance criteria that a unit must achieve to successfully execute the task. This overall standard should be the focus of training and be understood by every soldier.

(2) The trainer or evaluator determines the unit's training status using performance-observation measurements (where applicable) and his judgment. The unit must be evaluated in the context of the METT-TC conditions. The conditions should be as similar as possible for all evaluated elements. This will establish a common baseline for unit performance.

h. **Task Steps and Performance Measures.** This is a list of actions that are required to complete the task. These actions are stated in terms of observable performance for evaluating training proficiency. The task steps are arranged sequentially along with supporting individual tasks and their references. An asterisk (\*) to the left of the step number indicates the leader tasks within each T&EO. Under each task step are listed the performance measures that must be accomplished to correctly perform the task step. If the unit fails to correctly perform one of these task steps to standard, it has failed to achieve the overall task standard.

i. **GO/NO-GO Column.** This column is provided for annotating the platoon's performance of the task steps. Evaluate each performance measure for a task step and place an "X" in the appropriate column. A major portion of the performance measures must be marked a "GO" for the task step to be successfully performed.

j. **Task Performance/Evaluation Summary Block.** This block provides the trainer with a means of recording the total number of task steps and performance measures evaluated and those evaluated as "GO." It also provides the evaluator with a means to rate the unit's demonstrated performance as a "GO" or "NO-GO." It also provides the leader with a historical record for five training iterations.

k. **Supporting Individual Tasks.** This is a listing of all supporting individual tasks that are required to correctly perform the task. The reference number, task number, and task title for each individual task are listed.

l. **OPFOR Tasks.** These standards specify overall OPFOR performance for each collective task. These standards ensure that OPFOR soldiers accomplish meaningful training and force the training unit to perform its task to standard or "lose" to the OPFOR. The OPFOR standards specify what must be accomplished—not how it must be accomplished. The OPFOR must always attain their task standards, using tactics consistent with the type of enemy they are portraying.

5-4. **Usage.** The T&EOs can be used to train or evaluate a single task or a group of tasks such as an STX or an FTX. Refer to Figure 5-1.

**Develop Intelligence**

Process Captured Documents and Equipment (19-3-3105)..... 5-4  
 Manage Police-Intelligence Operations (19-6-5001)..... 5-6  
 Manage Criminal-Intelligence Operations (19-6-5101)..... 5-9

**Deploy/Conduct Maneuver**

Conduct a Tactical Road March (07-3-1123.19-0607) ..... 5-11  
 Defend a Unit Position (07-3-C212.19-0307) ..... 5-16  
 Occupy a Site (19-3-6003)..... 5-19  
 Direct Maneuver-and-Mobility-Support (MMS) Operations (19-6-1002) ..... 5-21  
 Prepare for Displacement (19-6-1003)..... 5-24  
 Manage Tactical-Combat-Force (TCF) Operations (19-6-2301) ..... 5-27  
 Establish a Company Defensive Position (07-2-C314.19-0107) ..... 5-29  
 Conduct a Convoy (55-2-C324.19-0155)..... 5-33  
 Conduct Unit Deployment (19-2-1001)..... 5-37

**Protect the Force**

Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack (03-3-C222.19-1103) ..... 5-40  
 Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (03-3-C223.19-1203)..... 5-42  
 Conduct Operational Decontamination (03-3-C224.19-1303)..... 5-44

Camouflage Vehicles and Equipment (05-2-0301.19-0105) .....	5-48
Provide Antiterrorism and Force-Protection Support (19-2-2171).....	5-50
Manage Logistics Security (LOGSEC) Operations (Criminal Investigation Division [CID]) (19-6-2013) .....	5-52
Take Active Combined-Arms Air-Defense Measures Against Hostile Aerial Platforms (44-1- C221.19-0344) .....	5-54
Prepare for a Chemical Attack (03-3-C202.19-0903).....	5-57
Respond to a Chemical Attack (03-3-C203.19-0703).....	5-59
Prepare for a Nuclear Attack (03-3-C206.19-1903).....	5-61
Cross a Radiologically Contaminated Area (03-3-C208.19-1003) .....	5-63
Provide Nuclear, Biological, Chemical (NBC) Support (19-6-6005) .....	5-65
Maintain Operations Security (OPSEC) (71-3-C232.19-0271).....	5-67
Use Passive Air-Defense Measures (44-1-C220.19-0244) .....	5-70
React to Unexploded Ordnance (UXO) (09-2-C337.19-0109) .....	5-72
Direct Area-Security Operations (19-6-2001).....	5-74
Direct Law-and-Order Operations (19-6-4001).....	5-77
<b>Perform CSS and Sustainment</b>	
Transport Casualties (08-2-C316.19-0608).....	5-79
Manage Host-Nation (HN) Support for the Criminal Investigation Division (CID) (19-6-5301) .....	5-82
Treat Casualties (08-2-0003.19-0108).....	5-85
Conduct Battlefield Stress-Reduction and Stress-Prevention Procedures (08-2-R303.19- 0308).....	5-89
Perform Field-Sanitation Functions (08-2-R315.19-0408).....	5-92
Provide Food-Service Support (10-2-C317.19-0110).....	5-95
Perform Unit Mortuary-Affairs Operations (10-2-C318.19-0210) .....	5-98
Provide Unit Supply Support (10-2-C320.19-0310).....	5-100
Process Personnel and Administrative Actions (12-2-C202.19-0212) .....	5-103
Handle Enemy Prisoners of War (EPWs) (19-3-3106).....	5-105
Direct Internment-and-Resettlement (IR) Operations (19-6-3101).....	5-107
Process Property for Enemy Prisoners of War (EPWs), Civilian Internees (CIs), and Dislocated Civilians (DCs) (19-6-3109) .....	5-110
Process Information for Enemy Prisoners of War (EPWs), Civilian Internees (CIs), and Dislocated Civilians (19-6-3110).....	5-112
Coordinate Internment-and-Resettlement (IR) Operations (19-6-3111).....	5-114
Provide Religious-Support Operations (19-6-3515) .....	5-117
Perform Military Police (MP) Brigade-Level Logistical Functions (19-6-6001).....	5-119
Provide Legal Advice (19-6-6006) .....	5-122
Perform Military Police (MP) Staff Administration and Personnel Functions (19-6-6007).....	5-124
Perform Unit-Level Maintenance (43-2-C322.19-0143) .....	5-127
Direct Activities Related to Civil Affairs (19-6-6002).....	5-131
<b>Exercise Command and Control</b>	
Establish and Operate a Single-Channel Voice Radio Net (11-3-C214.19-0111).....	5-133
Maintain Unit Strength (12-2-C201.19-0112) .....	5-135
Manage Criminal Investigations (19-6-4107).....	5-138
Manage a Drug-Suppression Program (19-6-4201) .....	5-140
Manage the .0015-Fund Program (19-6-5004).....	5-142
Perform Risk-Management Procedures (71-3-C231.19-0171).....	5-144
Manage Technical-Support Programs (19-6-5005).....	5-146
Provide Brigade-Level Communications Support (19-6-6008).....	5-148

**Figure 5-1. List of T&EO's**

**ELEMENTS:** Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Command Liaison Detachment  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Branch Liaison Team  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Information Center Liaison Team  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Processing Liaison Team  
 Command Section

**TASK:** Process Captured Documents and Equipment (19-3-3105)  
 (FM 19-4) (FM 3-19.1)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The enemy's equipment and documents have been captured. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The element processes all captured documents and equipment based on disposition instructions and within the time standards established by higher headquarters (HQ).

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. The element tags all captured documents and equipment. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Annotated the type of document or equipment; for example, maps, photos, rifles, or radios.</li> <li>b. Annotated the date and time of capture.</li> <li>c. Annotated the place of capture (grid coordinates).</li> <li>d. Annotated the capturing unit.</li> <li>e. Annotated the circumstances of capture.</li> <li>f. Annotated the prisoner's name, if taken from enemy prisoners of war (EPWs).</li> </ul>		
* 2. The element leader reports the capture of documents and equipment to higher HQ. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Described the type of document or equipment.</li> <li>b. Identified the date and time of capture.</li> <li>c. Identified the capturing unit.</li> <li>d. Denoted the place of capture (grid coordinates).</li> </ul>		
* 3. The element leader disposes of documents and equipment according to the guidance received from higher HQ. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Destroyed, secured, evacuated, or abandoned the equipment.</li> <li>b. Evacuated documents through the chain of command to intelligence personnel.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.



**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>References</b>	<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>
STP 21-24-SMCT	191-377-5250	HANDLE ENEMY PERSONNEL AND EQUIPMENT
	301-337-6001	PROCESS CAPTURED MATERIEL

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Brigade Headquarters  
 S1 Section  
 S2 Section  
 S3 Section  
 S4 Section  
 S5 Section  
 Military Police Long-Range Planning Section  
 Brigade Communications Section

**TASK:** Manage Police-Intelligence Operations (19-6-5001)  
 (FM 19-4) (FM 3-19.1)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The brigade is established in an area of operations (AO) in which threat or criminal activities are occurring or may occur. The Intelligence Officer (US Army) (S2) and Operations and Training Officer (US Army) (S3) sections are directed to plan and coordinate police intelligence in the area of responsibility (AOR). A military police (MP) law-and-order detachment may be assigned or attached to the combat-support brigade. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The coordination of the initial police-intelligence operations is complete. Intelligence products are continuously updated.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The S2 section conducts an analysis of the AO, in coordination with the S3 section and the MP law-and-order detachment, if available.                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identified the threat in the AO, to include hostile forces, criminal elements, and other potentially disruptive elements.</li> <li>b. Conducted a vulnerability assessment of the critical facilities and units.</li> <li>c. Reviewed the corps or Theater Army Area Command (TAACOM) analysis of the area.</li> <li>d. Updated the analysis as intelligence information was received.</li> <li>e. Briefed the brigade commander on the results of the analysis.</li> </ol> </li> <li>2. The S2 section maintains a current intelligence estimate of the situation.                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identified intelligence requirements and, in coordination with the S3 section, identified the essential elements of police intelligence.</li> <li>b. Obtained information and intelligence from all available sources.</li> <li>c. Filled intelligence requirements with available intelligence holdings.</li> <li>d. Identified shortcomings in available intelligence holdings.</li> <li>e. Prepared a collection worksheet.</li> <li>f. Coordinated intelligence collection by organic assets.</li> </ol> </li> <li>3. The S2 section coordinates intelligence data with brigade staff sections.                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Provided the Adjutant (US Army) (S1) and Supply Officer (US Army) (S4) sections with an estimated number and rate of arrival of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs), civilian internees (CIs), dislocated civilians (DCs), and United States (US) military prisoners.</li> <li>b. Provided the S1 section with information affecting health and evacuation matters.</li> <li>c. Provided the S3 section with an intelligence estimate for inclusion in the operation order (OPORD).</li> </ol> </li> </ol>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>d. Coordinated with the S3 section for the assets needed for organic information and intelligence gathering.</p> <p>e. Provided the S4 section with an estimate of equipment capture rates and technical intelligence-support requirements.</p> <p>4. The S4 section provides maps needed to support brigade operations.</p> <p>5. The S2 coordinates counterintelligence operations.</p> <p>a. Coordinated with the Assistant Chief of Staff (Intelligence) (G2) to identify enemy multidisciplinary intelligence-collection abilities such as human intelligence (HUMINT), signal intelligence (SIGINT), and imagery intelligence (IMINT).</p> <p>b. Estimated the commander's vulnerability to hostile intelligence.</p> <p>6. The S3 section, with the police-intelligence operations noncommissioned officer (NCO) of the law-and-order detachment (if available), coordinates the collection and analysis of police intelligence.</p> <p>a. Directed the police-intelligence collection efforts of subordinate units.</p> <p>b. Received raw criminal-intelligence data from subordinate elements, such as HUMINT from MP patrols, reliable persons, and other sources.</p> <p>c. Received criminal intelligence from US, host nation (HN), and multinational law-enforcement sources.</p> <p>d. Received operational intelligence through the S2 section.</p> <p>7. The S2 section, in coordination with the S3 and the police-intelligence operations NCO, integrates criminal and operational intelligence.</p> <p>a. Identified trends or patterns in criminal or threat activity for possible counteroperations.</p> <p>b. Tracked police-intelligence data and sources for correlation and confirmation continually.</p> <p>c. Developed intelligence products, such as situation maps, intelligence databases, and overlays or templates.</p> <p>8. The S2 section disseminates operational intelligence.</p> <p>a. Forwarded intelligence data to higher headquarters (HQ).</p> <p>b. Provided relevant operational intelligence to subordinate and adjacent units and staff elements.</p> <p>9. The S3 section disseminates criminal intelligence.</p> <p>a. Exchanged criminal intelligence with other US law-enforcement and intelligence agencies.</p> <p>b. Exchanged criminal intelligence with HN and multinational law-enforcement and intelligence agencies, as authorized by higher HQ.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE**

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

**TASK:** Conduct Guerilla and Saboteur Attacks (19-OPFOR-0009)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) have dispatched small teams into friendly rear areas to disrupt operations.

**STANDARD:** 1. Locate rear-support bases and command-and-control (C2) facilities. 2. Delay and disrupt operations through guerilla activities. 3. Infiltrate bases to conduct sabotage activities. 4. Inflict casualties. 5. Destroy supplies and equipment. NOTE: Use with any task.

**TASK:** Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (19-OPFOR-1013)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) have dispatched small teams into the enemy rear area to disrupt combat-service-support (CSS) operations.

**STANDARD:** 1. Locate rear-support bases and command-and-control (C2) facilities. 2. Delay and disrupt CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrate CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflict light casualties. 5. Destroy supplies and equipment.

**ELEMENT:** S2 Section

**TASK:** Manage Criminal-Intelligence Operations (19-6-5101)  
 (AR 195-1) (AR 195-2) (FM 19-4)  
 (FM 3-19.1)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The group has deployed to support the theater of operation, and crimes are occurring. The commander has directed the Intelligence Officer (US Army) (S2) section to plan and coordinate criminal-intelligence operations within the group area. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Criminal intelligence is gathered and processed through proper channels, and activities are coordinated with proper authorities.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The S2 section conducts criminal-intelligence preparation of the battlefield (criminal-IPB).                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Prepared a criminal-intelligence annex to the operation plan (OPLAN), if required.</li> <li>b. Identified sources with the latest criminal intelligence collected prior to any outbreak of hostilities.</li> <li>c. Identified the United States (US) criminal-intelligence resources within the theater area.</li> </ol> </li> <li>2. The S2 section coordinates criminal-intelligence operations.                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Directed essential elements of criminal-intelligence collection efforts of subordinate units.</li> <li>b. Coordinated group forecasts for .0015 funds.</li> <li>c. Allocated .0015 funds.</li> <li>d. Analyzed criminal-intelligence reports.</li> <li>e. Disseminated criminal-intelligence reports laterally to higher headquarters (HQ) and to subordinate elements.</li> <li>f. Produced criminal-intelligence bulletins and alert notices.</li> </ol> </li> <li>3. The S2 section coordinates with the group Adjutant (US Army) (S1) and Operations and Training Officer (US Army) (S3) sections.                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinated fear-of-life actions.</li> <li>b. Determined the training and experience levels of investigators to identify particular skills available to the collection effort.</li> </ol> </li> <li>4. The S2 section coordinates with the group S3 section.                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identified patterns or trends relevant to proactive law-and-order operations.</li> <li>b. Provided terrorist-related criminal intelligence and other criminal activity or threats relevant to logistics security (LOGSEC) and protective service activities.</li> <li>c. Maintained a criminal-intelligence index, automated or manual, providing field elements with criminal intelligence relevant to ongoing investigations.</li> <li>d. Made recommendations to the Drug-Suppression Survey Program.</li> <li>e. Coordinated the technical-listening equipment (TLE) and special-operations equipment.</li> <li>f. Supported specific target-analysis efforts.</li> </ol> </li> </ol>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
5. The S2 section coordinates with the group Supply Officer (US Army) (S4) section. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinated the requisition and maintenance of the technical-surveillance equipment (TSE).</li> <li>b. Coordinated the requisition and maintenance of the specialized investigative equipment.</li> </ul>		
6. The S2 section coordinates with the US, host nation (HN), allied agencies, and nongovernment organizations.		
7. The S2 section continues to monitor and support criminal-intelligence operations.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 19-95B24-SM-TG	071-332-5001	PREPARE, ASSEMBLE, AND DISTRIBUTE AN OPERATION PLAN/OPERATION ORDER/ANNEX
	071-332-5021	PREPARE/UPDATE ENEMY/FRIENDLY SITUATION MAP
STP 19-95D24-SM-TG	191-390-0142	DETERMINE REQUIREMENTS FOR AND USE TECHNICAL LISTENING EQUIPMENT (TLE)
STP 21-24-SMCT	071-332-5000	PREPARE AN OPERATION OVERLAY
	071-332-5022	PREPARE A BATTALION SITUATION REPORT (SITREP)
	071-332-5022P	Prepare A Battalion Situation Report (SITREP)

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Command Section  
 Detachment Headquarters  
 S1 Section  
 S2 Section  
 S3 Section  
 S4 Section  
 S6 Section  
 Legal Section  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Command Liaison Detachment  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Branch Liaison Team  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Information Center Liaison Team  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Processing Liaison Team

**TASK:** Conduct a Tactical Road March (07-3-1123.19-0607)  
 (FM 7-8) (FM 7-90) (FM 7-91)  
 (FM 7-92)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit is ordered to conduct a tactical road march. The unit is operating separately or as a part of the company. The enemy has the ability to attack and employ indirect fire and close air support (CAS). The unit has been provided guidance on rules of engagement (ROE) and from mission instructions such as the peace mandate terms of reference, the Status of Forces Agreement (SOFA), and the rules of interaction (ROI). Civilians, government organizations, nongovernment organizations, private voluntary organizations, and the international press may be present on the battlefield. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The unit crosses the start point (SP) and the release point (RP) at the time specified in the order. The unit follows the prescribed route, rate of march, and interval without deviation unless required by enemy action or orders from higher headquarters (HQ). The main body is not surprised by the enemy. The unit complies with the ROE, mission instructions, and higher HQ and other special orders.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The senior leader receives the order and develops a plan for the road march according to the training and evaluation outline (T&EO) and conducts troop leading procedures. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Performed the task and conducted command and control of operations digitally.</li> <li>b. Organized the unit for the march.</li> <li>c. Determined the route, if not provided.</li> <li>d. Set the order of the march.</li> <li>e. Determined the soldier's load, based on the mission.</li> <li>f. Established control measures.</li> <li>g. Planned for actions on enemy contact, to include indirect fires along the route.</li> <li>h. Planned for the evacuation of any casualties.</li> </ul> * 2. The leader prepares the platoon for the mission. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Inspected the unit's personnel for the soldier's load, equipment, and readiness to move before the movement began.</li> <li>b. Ensured that all personnel were briefed on the plan and the route.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 3. The leader directs the quartering party to the SP.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Reconnoitered the route and the next location.</li> <li>b. Provided guides along the route, as necessary.</li> </ul> <p>4. The unit maintains local security throughout the movement.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Maintained all-around observation at all times, to include air guards.</li> <li>b. Oriented the weapons, as directed, to establish the unit's local security.</li> <li>c. Used the proper dispersion and camouflage.</li> <li>d. Reported and engaged any enemy who was observed, as ordered.</li> </ul> <p>* 5. The unit leader conducts halts at regular intervals according to the unit's standing operating procedure (SOP), as the tactical situation permits, to rest the personnel.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Positioned the elements to ensure local security.</li> <li>b. Adjusted and redistributed the equipment and performed foot hygiene.</li> <li>c. Ensured that the leaders checked the condition of all personnel for any foot problems.</li> <li>d. Performed equipment cross loading, as necessary.</li> </ul> <p>* 6. The leader controls the unit.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Reacted to enemy contact according to the React to Contact drill or the unit's SOP.</li> <li>b. Reported the unit's position to higher HQ, as required, as a six-digit coordinate or used higher-specified control graphics.</li> </ul> <p>7. The unit arrives at the checkpoints (CPs) or RPs at the time specified.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Met the quartering party guides.</li> <li>b. Passed through the RP without halting.</li> </ul> <p>8. The unit complies with the ROE, mission instructions, and higher HQ and other special orders.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 19-95B1-SM	071-315-0003	Operate a Night Vision Sight AN/PVS-4
	071-326-0501	Move as a Member of a Fire Team
	071-331-0808	IDENTIFY THREAT WEAPONS AND EQUIPMENT
	071-510-0001	DETERMINE AZIMUTH USING A PROTRACTOR
	113-573-4006	USE THE KTC 1400(*) NUMERICAL CIPHER/AUTHENTICATION SYSTEM
STP 19-95B24-SM-TG	061-283-1004	LOCATE A TARGET BY SHIFT FROM A KNOWN POINT



**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

References	Task Number	Task Title
	071-326-5605	Control Movement of a Fire Team
	071-326-5611	Conduct the Maneuver of a Squad
	071-326-5832	Conduct a Disengagement by a Platoon While Under Enemy Pressure
	071-420-0005	Conduct the Maneuver of a Platoon
	113-573-4003	ENCODE AND DECODE MESSAGES USING KTC 600(*) TACTICAL OPERATIONS CODE
STP 21-1-SMCT	071-311-2007	ENGAGE TARGETS WITH AN M16A1 OR M16A2 RIFLE
	071-311-2027	LOAD AN M16A1 OR M16A2 RIFLE
	071-311-2028	UNLOAD AN M16A1 OR M16A2 RIFLE
	071-311-2029	CORRECT MALFUNCTIONS OF AN M16A1 OR M16A2 RIFLE
	071-312-3027	LOAD AN M60 MACHINE GUN
	071-312-3028	UNLOAD AN M60 MACHINE GUN
	071-312-3029	CORRECT MALFUNCTIONS OF AN M60 MACHINE GUN
	071-312-3031	ENGAGE TARGETS WITH AN M60 MACHINE GUN
	071-325-4401	PERFORM SAFETY CHECKS ON HAND GRENADES
	071-325-4407	EMPLOY HAND GRENADES
	071-326-0503	Move Over, Through, or Around Obstacles (Except Minefields)
	071-326-0510	React to Indirect Fire While Dismounted
	071-326-0511	REACT TO FLARES
	071-326-0513	Select Temporary Fighting Positions
	071-329-1000	IDENTIFY TOPOGRAPHIC SYMBOLS ON A MILITARY MAP
	071-329-1001	IDENTIFY TERRAIN FEATURES ON A MAP
	071-329-1002	DETERMINE THE GRID COORDINATES OF A POINT ON A MILITARY MAP
	071-329-1003	DETERMINE A MAGNETIC AZIMUTH USING A LENSATIC COMPASS
	071-329-1005	DETERMINE A LOCATION ON THE GROUND BY TERRAIN ASSOCIATION
	071-329-1008	MEASURE DISTANCE ON A MAP
	071-329-1012	ORIENT A MAP TO THE GROUND BY MAP TERRAIN ASSOCIATION
	071-331-0801	CHALLENGE PERSONS ENTERING YOUR AREA
	071-331-0804	PERFORM SURVEILLANCE WITHOUT THE AID OF ELECTRONIC DEVICES
	071-331-0815	PRACTICE NOISE, LIGHT, AND LITTER DISCIPLINE
STP 21-24-SMCT	061-283-1002	LOCATE A TARGET BY GRID COORDINATES
	061-283-6003	ADJUST INDIRECT FIRE
	071-326-0515	SELECT A MOVEMENT ROUTE USING A MAP
	071-326-5630	CONDUCT MOVEMENT TECHNIQUES BY A PLATOON

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

References	Task Number	Task Title
	071-326-5775	COORDINATE WITH AN ADJACENT PLATOON
	071-329-1004	Determine the Elevation of a Point on the Ground Using a Map
	071-329-1006	NAVIGATE FROM ONE POINT ON THE GROUND TO ANOTHER POINT WHILE DISMOUNTED
	071-329-1009	Convert Azimuths
	071-329-1011	Orient a Map Using a Lensatic Compass
	071-329-1014	Locate an Unknown Point on a Map and on the Ground by Intersection
	071-329-1015	Locate an Unknown Point on a Map and on the Ground by Resection
	071-329-1019	USE A MAP OVERLAY
	071-331-0820	ANALYZE TERRAIN
	071-510-0001	DETERMINE AZIMUTH USING A PROTRACTOR
	081-831-0101	REQUEST MEDICAL EVACUATION
	113-573-8006	USE AN AUTOMATED SIGNAL OPERATION INSTRUCTION (SOI)
STP 7-11B24-SM-TG	071-054-0001	Prepare an M136 Launcher for Firing
	071-054-0002	Restore an M136 Launcher to Carrying Configuration
	071-054-0003	Perform Misfire Procedures on an M136 Launcher
	071-054-0004	Engage Targets with an M136 Launcher
	071-315-0030	Operate Night Vision Goggles AN/PVS-5
	071-315-0091	Operate a Thermal Viewer AN/PAS-7
STP 7-11BCHM1-SM	071-054-0001	Prepare an M136 Launcher for Firing
	071-054-0002	Restore an M136 Launcher to Carrying Configuration
	071-054-0003	Perform Misfire Procedures on an M136 Launcher
	071-054-0004	Engage Targets with an M136 Launcher
	071-315-0030	Operate Night Vision Goggles AN/PVS-5
	071-315-0091	Operate a Thermal Viewer AN/PAS-7
STP 7-11BCHM1-SM-TG	071-054-0001	Prepare an M136 Launcher for Firing
	071-054-0002	Restore an M136 Launcher to Carrying Configuration
	071-054-0003	Perform Misfire Procedures on an M136 Launcher
	071-054-0004	Engage Targets with an M136 Launcher
	071-315-0030	Operate Night Vision Goggles AN/PVS-5
	071-315-0091	Operate a Thermal Viewer AN/PAS-7
STP 7-11BCHM24-SM-TG	071-326-5502	Issue a Fragmentary Order
	071-326-5503	Issue a Warning Order
	071-326-5606	Select an Overwatch Position
	071-410-0010	Conduct a Leader's Reconnaissance
	071-410-0020	Plan for Use of Supporting Fires
	071-710-0004	Control Use of Night Vision Devices

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Command Liaison Detachment  
 Detachment Headquarters  
 Command Section  
 S1 Section  
 S2 Section  
 S3 Section  
 S4 Section  
 S6 Section  
 Legal Section  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Branch Liaison Team  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Information Center Liaison Team  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Processing Liaison Team

**TASK:** Defend a Unit Position (07-3-C212.19-0307)  
 (FM 7-8)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit is occupying prepared defensive positions. Intelligence reports indicate that small enemy elements have been sighted in the operational area. Enemy patrols have increased in the sector. The enemy attacks the unit. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The main defensive positions are not surprised by the enemy. The unit denies enemy penetration of the defensive positions and engages attacking units forcing enemy withdrawal.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The observation posts (OPs) detect and correctly identify the enemy.                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Reported enemy activity before the main body was engaged.</li> <li>b. Provided the information using the size, activity, location, unit, time, and equipment (SALUTE) format.</li> </ol> </li> <li>2. Unit personnel are alerted and occupy fighting positions.                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Actuated the alert plan according to the unit standing operating procedure (SOP).</li> <li>b. Occupied fighting positions within 1 minute of the initial warning.</li> </ol> </li> <li>3. Unit personnel report enemy contact.                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Reported enemy contact using the SALUTE format to company headquarters (HQ) within 1 minute of contact.</li> <li>b. Rendered additional situation reports (SITREPs) as the situation changed.</li> </ol> </li> <li>4. The OPs return to the unit's position.                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Used covered and concealed routes back to defensive positions.</li> <li>b. Did not become decisively engaged.</li> </ol> </li> <li>5. Unit personnel request indirect fire or close air support, if available and applicable.                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Initiated the call-for-fire procedure within 1 minute of target acquisition.</li> <li>b. Adjusted the fire within 30 seconds of round impact.</li> </ol> </li> <li>6. The unit reacts to the enemy.                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Executed the obstacle plan according to the operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO); for example, detonate demolitions, detonate claymore mines on order, or trigger lines.</li> </ol> </li> </ol>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>b. Fired organic weapons as the enemy came into range or as ordered to do so.</li> <li>c. Controlled the distribution and rate of fire to ensure that a continuous volume of effective fire was placed on the enemy.</li> <li>d. Repositioned vehicles, squads, and individuals to alternate and supplementary positions using covered and concealed routes, as needed.</li> <li>e. Initiated final protection fires (FPF), if required.</li> <li>f. Directed counterattacks of reserves to eject enemy penetrations, if required.</li> <li>g. Defended positions until the enemy was repelled or receiving orders to disengage from higher HQ.</li> <li>h. Sustained no friendly casualties due to friendly fire.</li> </ul> <p>7. The unit reacts to indirect fire.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Initiated the alert by any member yelling, "Incoming."</li> <li>b. Alerted subordinate elements by other communications means available.</li> <li>c. Sought protection under the overhead cover of fighting positions. If in the open, personnel moved to their fighting position or out of the area.</li> <li>d. Moved the vehicles out of the impact area to alternate positions, if applicable.</li> </ul> <p>* 8. The leaders reorganize the unit.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Reestablished the unit chain of command.</li> <li>b. Submitted a SITREP to the company commander.</li> <li>c. Cross-leveled the unit to fill critical positions vacated by casualties.</li> <li>d. Redistributed ammunition.</li> <li>e. Reoccupied the OPs, key weapons, and positions immediately.</li> <li>f. Treated and evacuated casualties as necessary. All first-aid common tasks should have been reviewed.</li> <li>g. Submitted casualty reports.</li> <li>h. Updated the personnel roster.</li> <li>i. Processed enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) and captured materials.</li> </ul> <p>* 9. The leaders consolidate the unit.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Repositioned OPs.</li> <li>b. Reestablished communication with the elements.</li> <li>c. Repositioned personnel.</li> <li>d. Reassigned sectors of fire to cover all gaps.</li> <li>e. Implemented a sleep and alert plan.</li> </ul> <p>10. The unit continues the mission.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Continued the mission as soon as the tactical situation permitted.</li> <li>b. Continued on the orders of the company commander.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>References</b>	<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>
STP 21-24-SMCT	061-283-6003	ADJUST INDIRECT FIRE
	071-430-0002	CONDUCT A DEFENSE BY A SQUAD
	071-430-0006	CONDUCT A DEFENSE BY A PLATOON
	071-430-0007	CONSOLIDATE A PLATOON FOLLOWING ENEMY CONTACT WHILE IN THE DEFENSE
	071-430-0008	REORGANIZE A PLATOON FOLLOWING ENEMY CONTACT WHILE IN THE DEFENSE
	121-030-3534	REPORT CASUALTIES

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENT:** Detachment Headquarters

**TASK:** Occupy a Site (19-3-6003)  
(FM 100-5)

(FM 101-5)

(FM 24-1)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** A military police (MP) unit is moving to a new location. The quartering party has arrived at the new site in advance of the main party. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The unit's headquarters (HQ) is secure and established at the new site. Communications with the unit and subordinate and supporting elements are maintained without interruption.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The quartering party establishes the site.                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Assumed the appropriate mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) level before sweeping the site.</li> <li>b. Swept the site for threat forces; nuclear, biological, chemical (NBC) contamination; and other hazards.</li> <li>c. Established the dismount-point and perimeter security.</li> <li>d. Established communications.</li> <li>e. Identified locations for each staff section.</li> <li>f. Marked entrances, exits, and internal routes.</li> <li>g. Positioned guides at the release point (RP) to meet the main party.</li> <li>h. Notified the convoy commander when the site was prepared for the arrival of the main party.</li> </ol> </li> <li>2. The main party moves into the new site.                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Moved into identified positions according to the staff section, as directed by the quartering-party guides.</li> <li>b. Maintained vehicle intervals.</li> <li>c. Maintained security as the main party moved into the site.</li> <li>d. Maintained noise-and-light discipline.</li> <li>e. Dismounted all persons except the drivers at the dismount point.</li> </ol> </li> <li>* 3. The commander improves site security.                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Assigned main-party personnel to security roles as the staff sections were established.</li> <li>b. Identified locations of fighting positions.</li> <li>c. Assigned soldiers to individual fighting positions.</li> <li>d. Ensured that unit personnel prepared range cards and sector sketches.</li> <li>e. Established listening posts (LPs) and observation posts (OPs).</li> <li>f. Ensured that unit personnel camouflaged the vehicles and the equipment.</li> </ol> </li> </ol>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 19-95B1-SM	071-326-0501	Move as a Member of a Fire Team
	071-326-0501P	Move As A Member Of A Fire Team
	191-376-4108	OPERATE A DISMOUNT POINT
STP 19-95B24-SM-TG	052-191-2364	Inspect Personnel, Equipment, And Defensive Positions
	052-192-3032	DIRECT INSTALLATION/REMOVAL OF A HASTY PROTECTIVE MINEFIELD
	052-192-3032	DIRECT INSTALLATION/REMOVAL OF A HASTY PROTECTIVE MINEFIELD
	071-331-1003	INSTALLATION PLANNING AND INSTALLATION OF A PLATOON EARLY WARNING SYSTEM AN/TRS-2
	071-331-1003P	INSTALLATION PLANNING AND INSTALLATION OF A PLATOON EARLY WARNING SYSTEM AN/TRS-2
STP 21-24-SMCT	191-377-4201	SUPERVISE THE ESTABLISHMENT AND OPERATION OF A DISMOUNTED POINT
	071-331-0820	ANALYZE TERRAIN

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**



- ELEMENTS:** Brigade Headquarters  
 S1 Section  
 S2 Section  
 S4 Section  
 Military Police Long-Range Planning Section  
 Brigade Communications Section  
 Public Affairs Office  
 Command Judge Advocate  
 Command Section  
 S5 Section  
 Communications Section  
 Public Affairs Section  
 Inspector General Section

**TASK:** Direct Maneuver-and-Mobility-Support (MMS) Operations (19-6-1002)  
 (FM 101-5)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** A military police (MP) brigade is deployed in support of a corps or Theater Army Area Command (TAACOM). The brigade Operations and Training Officer (US Army) (S3) has received the higher headquarters' (HQs) operation order (OPORD) containing the corps or TAACOM circulation-control plan and must plan, coordinate, and direct MMS operations within the brigade area of operations (AO). Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The S3 section coordinates with outside agencies and publishes a traffic-control plan, a straggler-control plan, and a refugee-control plan for the brigade AO. The S3 section issues guidance to the battalions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The MMS officer and the S3 section coordinate for route reconnaissance and surveillance (R&amp;S).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinated with the highway traffic division (HTD) on current road-surface characteristics, bypass conditions, battle damage, contamination, and military-trafficability factors.</li> <li>b. Coordinated through the Civil Affairs Officer (US Army) (S5) with host-nation (HN) civilian and military authorities concerning MMS, protection of critical facilities, and HN support for the rear battle.</li> <li>c. Coordinated with the movement-control center (MCC) for information on the movement and the location of special weapons.</li> <li>d. Disseminated road-use information to subordinate units.</li> <li>e. Coordinated with the brigade Intelligence Officer (US Army) (S2) to determine the threat as it affected the MMS operations.</li> <li>f. Recommended the battalion AO to the brigade commander considering the-                         <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) Extent and complexity of proposed and existing networks.</li> <li>(2) Existing unit missions.</li> <li>(3) Strength and mobility of subordinate units.</li> <li>(4) Other factors that might affect the size and shape of the area that a battalion can control.</li> </ul> </li> <li>g. Identified potential problem areas.</li> <li>h. Determined alternate courses of action (COAs) and routes.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. Determined special information needed to be gathered during the reconnaissance.</li> <li>j. Annotated the battalion AO on the traffic-control plan.</li> <li>k. Attached the brigade traffic-control plan as an appendix to the brigade OPORD.</li> <li>l. Tasked the battalions to conduct R&amp;S operations within their areas.</li> <li>m. Coordinated information received from subordinate elements, to include the brigade traffic-control plan.</li> <li>n. Provided current route information to the MCC.</li> </ul> <p>* 2. The MMS officer and the S3 section coordinate straggler-control operations in the brigade AO.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinated through the S5 with the HN civilian and military authorities concerning stragglers.</li> <li>b. Coordinated with the brigade S2 to obtain a straggler estimate.</li> <li>c. Developed a straggler-control plan as part of the brigade OPORD.</li> <li>d. Tasked the battalions through the S3 to establish straggler-control posts.</li> <li>e. Coordinated with the brigade Supply Officer (US Army) (S4) to return stragglers to their units in conjunction with routine road movement.</li> </ul> <p>* 3. The MMS officer coordinates refugee-control operations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinated through the S5 with the HN or Assistant Chief of Staff (Civil Affairs) (G5) to determine the operational agreements in effect pertaining to refugee control within the brigade AO.</li> <li>b. Coordinated with the Assistant Chief of Staff (Operations and Plans) (G3) to determine the primary and alternate routes for moving refugees and displaced persons.</li> <li>c. Prepared a refugee-control plan for the brigade AO.</li> <li>d. Disseminated refugee-control information to subordinate units.</li> </ul> <p>* 4. The MMS officer and the S3 section coordinate intelligence collecting and reporting.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinated with the brigade S2 and higher HQ G3 to determine specific intelligence and information needed.</li> <li>b. Directed battalions to collect specific and general information during contacts with soldiers, HN authorities, and local populace and to report information to brigade HQ.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 19-95B24-SM-TG	191-379-4402	PLAN ROADBLOCKS AND CHECKPOINTS
	191-379-4402	PLAN ROADBLOCKS AND CHECKPOINTS
	191-379-4403	PLAN FOR DEFILES AND HOLDING AREAS
	191-379-4403	PLAN FOR DEFILES AND HOLDING AREAS

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

References	Task Number	Task Title
	191-379-4409	PLAN ESTABLISHMENT OF TRAFFIC CONTROL POST
	191-379-4409	PLAN ESTABLISHMENT OF TRAFFIC CONTROL POST
	191-379-4412	PLAN STRAGGLER CONTROL OPERATIONS
	191-379-4412	PLAN STRAGGLER CONTROL OPERATIONS
STP 21-24-SMCT	071-331-0820	ANALYZE TERRAIN
	071-332-5000	PREPARE AN OPERATION OVERLAY

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (19-OPFOR-1001)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) units deliver chemical agents by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft along selected routes of key bases in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** 1. Deliver chemical agents in lowly or densely wooded areas. 2. Delay movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas by disrupting the command-and-control (C2) system. 3. Restrict enemy units' movement in the rear area. 4. Channel movement to predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminate enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflict a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

- ELEMENTS:** Command Section  
 Detachment Headquarters  
 S1 Section  
 S2 Section  
 S3 Section  
 S4 Section  
 S6 Section  
 Legal Section

**TASK:** Prepare for Displacement (19-6-1003)  
 (FM 101-5)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** A military police (MP) brigade or criminal investigation division (CID) group is deployed in support of a corps or Theater Army Area Command (TAACOM). An operation order (OPORD) has been issued directing the brigade to relocate to a specified location. The brigade commander has issued a warning order (WO) and has directed the headquarters and headquarters company (HHC) or headquarters and headquarters detachment (HHD) commander to prepare the headquarters (HQ) to move. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The brigade or group HQ and staff personnel and equipment are loaded in vehicles according to the load plans. The operations security (OPSEC) has been maintained. Communications with corps or TAACOM, subordinate, and supporting units continue without interruption.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The HHC or HHD commander plans movement in conjunction with the brigade or group commander and staff.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Selected primary and alternate routes.</li> <li>b. Conducted, at a minimum, a map reconnaissance of the routes and the new location.</li> <li>c. Coordinated with the Intelligence Officer (US Army) (S2) to determine the anticipated threat.</li> <li>d. Coordinated with the deputy commander to determine a loading schedule that would minimize interruption of staff operations and permit uninterrupted perimeter security.</li> <li>e. Coordinated with the signal officer and the Operations and Training Officer (US Army) (S3) to determine a loading procedure that would permit uninterrupted communications with the HQ and subordinate and supporting units.</li> <li>f. Determined the start point (SP), release point (RP), checkpoints (CPs), refueling points, and rest areas.</li> <li>g. Prepared a map overlay.</li> <li>h. Computed the travel time.</li> <li>i. Prepared a strip map.</li> <li>j. Divided the convoy into march elements.</li> <li>k. Selected a convoy commander and march element leaders.</li> <li>l. Selected the quartering party.</li> </ul> <p>* 2. The HHC or HHD commander coordinates for required support in conjunction with the brigade or group staff.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinated through the rear tactical operations center (RTOC) or the rear command post (CP) for fire support.</li> <li>b. Coordinated with the highway traffic division (HTD) for highway clearance.</li> <li>c. Coordinated through the corps or TAACOM Assistant Chief of Staff (Personnel) (G1) for medical support.</li> <li>d. Coordinated through the corps or TAACOM Assistant Chief of Staff (Logistics) (G4) for additional logistical support.</li> </ul> <p>3. The HHC or HHD and staff personnel prepare vehicles and equipment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Performed preventive-maintenance checks and services (PMCS).</li> <li>b. Corrected minor deficiencies.</li> <li>c. Reported major deficiencies.</li> <li>d. Hardened vehicles using sandbags or other authorized materials.</li> <li>e. Masked or removed unit identification markings.</li> <li>f. Covered reflective surfaces.</li> <li>g. Lowered radio antennas.</li> <li>h. Reduced the radio volume and squelch to their lowest setting consistent with operational requirements.</li> </ul> <p>4. The HHC or HHD and staff personnel load vehicles.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Loaded vehicles according to the load plans.</li> <li>b. Verified that all personnel and equipment were loaded.</li> </ul> <p>5. The HHC or HHD and staff maintain OPSEC.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Maintained communications security (COMSEC).</li> <li>b. Verified that the old site was cleared of any materials that indicated the size, mission, designation, or destination of the unit.</li> <li>c. Verified that all classified and For Official Use Only (FOUO) documents were accounted for and secured.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 19-95B1-SM	071-329-1030	Navigate From One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Mounted
	071-329-1030P	Navigate From One Point On The Ground To Another Point, Mounted
	191-376-4110	Provide In-Transit Security
STP 19-95B24-SM-TG	071-332-5050	MONITOR OPERATIONS/MOVEMENTS OF SUBORDINATE UNITS
	071-332-5050	MONITOR OPERATIONS/MOVEMENTS OF SUBORDINATE UNITS
STP 21-24-SMCT	071-326-0515	SELECT A MOVEMENT ROUTE USING A MAP
	071-331-0820	ANALYZE TERRAIN

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>References</b>	<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>
	071-332-5000	PREPARE AN OPERATION OVERLAY
	113-573-8006	USE AN AUTOMATED SIGNAL OPERATION INSTRUCTION (SOI)
	113-573-8006P	Use An Automated Signal Operation Instruction (SOI)

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Command Section  
 Company Headquarters  
 S1 Section  
 S2 Section  
 S3/Nuclear, Biological, Chemical (NBC) Section  
 S4 Section  
 S5 Section  
 Military Police Long-Range Planning Section  
 Communications Section  
 Command Judge Advocate  
 Public Affairs Section  
 S3 Section  
 Brigade Headquarters  
 Brigade Communications Section  
 Public Affairs Office

**TASK:** Manage Tactical-Combat-Force (TCF) Operations (19-6-2301)  
 (FM 101-5)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** A military police (MP) brigade is designated as the TCF by the higher commander. The brigade is augmented with combined-arms forces according to the mission, enemy, terrain, troops, time available, and civilian consideration (METT-TC). Needed combat-support and combat-service elements are available. Level-III forces may conduct an incursion into the area of responsibility (AOR) or attack key facilities. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The brigade organizes and directs the TCF to meet and defeat the Level-III forces in the area of operations (AO).

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The brigade staff analyzes the mission according to Field Manual (FM) 101-5.                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identified the likely targets for Level-III operations.</li> <li>b. Identified the probable means and routes for enemy incursion into the AOR.</li> <li>c. Considered force-protection priorities and the location of the TCF forces.</li> <li>d. Developed, in close coordination with the liaison officers (LNOs), contingency plans for the combat elements.</li> <li>e. Recommended courses of action (COAs) to the brigade commander.</li> </ol> </li> <li>2. The brigade staff organizes the TCF.                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Established communication with and among the TCF elements.</li> <li>b. Coordinated with the appropriate commander to ensure that the needed support was provided for the TCF operations, such as logistics and engineer support.</li> <li>c. Issued an operation plan (OPLAN).</li> </ol> </li> <li>3. The Operations and Training Officer (US Army) (S3) section coordinates the TCF operations with the Assistant Chief of Staff (Operations and Plans) (G3) rear command post (CP) and rear tactical operations center (RTOC).</li> <li>4. The S3 section coordinates the commitments of the TCF upon the order of the G3 rear CP and RTOC.                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identified the AO and the routes to the area.</li> </ol> </li> </ol>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
b. Provided intelligence on enemy and friendly forces. c. Provided MP support to expedite the movement of the TCF to the battle area. d. Coordinated the use of air support and indirect fires. e. Coordinated the battle handoff from the response force to the TCF. f. Assumed operational control (OPCON) of all forces in the established AO.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 19-95B24-SM-TG	071-332-5001	PREPARE, ASSEMBLE, AND DISTRIBUTE AN OPERATION PLAN/OPERATION ORDER/ANNEX
	191-377-4211	CONDUCT SECURITY FORCE TACTICAL OPERATIONS AT A NUCLEAR AMMUNITION SUPPLY POINT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

**TASK:** ATTACK (19-OPFOR-0008)

**CONDITION:** An opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located a base in the rear area. Intelligence requirements have been obtained by the OPFOR patrols.

**STANDARD:** 1. Develop an attack plan. 2. Initiate the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the friendly forces' flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 3. Use covered and concealed routes to approach the friendly forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 4. Employ indirect fire to support the attack. 5. Penetrate friendly defenses. 6. Destroy equipment and supplies. 7. Inflict heavy casualties. 8. Force friendly units to displace. 9. Withdraw before the base is reinforced. NOTE: Use with Task, Defend Assigned Sector.



**ELEMENTS:** Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Command Liaison Detachment  
 Company Headquarters  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Branch Liaison Team  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Information Center Liaison Team  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Processing Liaison Team  
 Command Section

**TASK:** Establish a Company Defensive Position (07-2-C314.19-0107)  
 (FM 7-10)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The company has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) mission requiring the unit to provide its own security and defense. Enemy elements consisting of as much as a motorized rifle company or airborne equivalent have been active in friendly rear areas. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The company completes all preparations for the defense within the time specified by the OPORD. The company is not surprised by the opposing forces (OPFOR) and suffers no casualties from friendly fire. The company repels OPFOR attacks.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>NOTE: When the company is performing this task, platoons execute the following tasks: Establish Unit Defense, Defend a Unit Position, Construct a Protective Obstacle, and Conduct Hasty Minefield Operations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* 1. The commander develops a defensive plan according to the OPORD or FRAGO.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Established sectors or boundaries for subordinate elements.</li> <li>b. Assigned battle positions for company elements.</li> <li>c. Designated the primary, alternate, and supplementary positions.</li> <li>d. Designated engagement areas (EAs).</li> <li>e. Developed a fire-support plan including target reference points (TRPs) forward, within, and to the rear of the defensive position.</li> </ul> </li> <li>* 2. The commander conducts a leader's reconnaissance with key company leaders.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Established local security.</li> <li>b. Confirmed or modified his plan.</li> </ul> </li> <li>* 3. The leaders survey the terrain to finalize their defensive plans.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identified covered and concealed routes to and between all positions.</li> <li>b. Identified all avenues of approach (AAs).</li> <li>c. Identified dead space.</li> <li>d. Requested indirect fire support to cover the dead space and the likely AAs.</li> <li>e. Identified the locations for the company's command post (CP), observation posts (OPs), supply point, and casualty-collection point.</li> <li>f. Identified potential landing zones (LZs) that the enemy may have used for air assault.</li> </ul> </li> <li>* 4. The commander designates unit positions or sectors.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Concentrated fire on the most dangerous and most likely AAs.</li> <li>b. Selected positions with good fields of fire and observation of the enemy's ground and air forces.</li> <li>c. Provided cover and concealment.</li> <li>d. Permitted adequate dispersion, laterally and in depth.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>5. The company establishes unit security.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Established OPs and air guards.</li> <li>b. Conducted patrols in the areas that could not be observed.</li> <li>c. Emplaced early-warning devices.</li> <li>d. Conducted a stand-to according to the standing operating procedure (SOP) or the order.</li> </ul> <p>* 6. The leaders position key weapons and establish fields of fire.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Oriented weapons to provide all-around security.</li> <li>b. Ensured that weapons covered the most dangerous AAs, EAs, or selected kill zones based on the defensive technique.</li> <li>c. Effected mutual support between the elements.</li> <li>d. Ensured that the antiarmor weapons covered likely armor AAs.</li> <li>e. Registered indirect fire and final protection fires (FPFs) on the most dangerous dismounted AAs, where possible.</li> </ul> <p>* 7. The leaders check positions for potential problems.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Walked positions and adjusted for fields of fire.</li> <li>b. Walked the terrain in front of the positions to determine if personnel had accomplished their assigned tasks.</li> </ul> <p>* 8. The leaders coordinate with flank elements.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Established the responsibility for overlapping enemy AAs.</li> <li>b. Exchanged information on OP locations, patrols, unit signals, and passage points.</li> <li>c. The commander coordinated a withdrawal plan.</li> </ul> <p>9. The company establishes communications, if available.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Used wire as the primary communications, if available.</li> <li>b. Ensured that the platoon or company CP had communication with the OPs, higher and subordinate leaders, adjacent units, and fire support.</li> <li>c. Conducted periodic communications checks to ensure that all communications equipment was operational.</li> <li>d. Planned and provided for an alternate means of communications.</li> </ul> <p>10. The company emplaces minefields and obstacles.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Obtained clearance to lay protective minefields.</li> <li>b. Emplaced mines and obstacles according to the company's obstacle plan, and recorded the minefield on a standard minefield form.</li> <li>c. Covered mines and obstacles by observation and direct and indirect fires.</li> <li>d. Reported the location of mines and obstacles to all the elements, and forwarded a standard minefield record to the next higher command as soon as was possible.</li> </ul> <p>11. The company defends against an enemy assault.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. The OPs detected and reported enemy contact.</li> <li>b. Withdrew the OPs on order or according to the company SOP.</li> <li>c. Increased the intensity of defensive fires as the enemy elements closed to within range of each individual or weapons system.</li> </ul> <p>*12. The commander or forward observer (FO) defends against an enemy assault.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Called for and engaged the attacking force with indirect fire according to the company SOP.</li> <li>b. Requested FPFs from supporting indirect fire units as the enemy neared the final protection line (FPL).</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*13. The commander defends against an enemy assault.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Initiated a direct-fire engagement of the attacking force according to the unit SOP.</li> <li>b. Executed the obstacle plan according to the battalion OPORD or FRAGO.</li> <li>c. Increased the intensity of defensive fires as the enemy elements closed to within range of additional weapons.</li> </ul> <p>14. The company consolidates and reorganizes during lulls in the fighting.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Executed platoon consolidation and reorganization according to the task, Defend a Unit Position.</li> <li>b. Treated and evacuated casualties according to the tasks, Treat Casualties and Transport Casualties.</li> <li>c. Transmitted a status report and requested replacement personnel.</li> <li>d. Requested resupply.</li> <li>e. Replaced damaged barriers and obstacles.</li> <li>f. Restored communication.</li> <li>g. Posted OPs that were withdrawn during the engagement.</li> <li>h. Resumed security and patrolling activities.</li> </ul> <p>15. The company continues to defend.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Forced the enemy to withdraw.</li> <li>b. Disengaged by order of higher headquarters (HQ).</li> <li>c. Ordered the repositioning of platoons to alternate or supplementary positions, as needed.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

#### SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
	05-3-0230	Construct a Protective Obstacle
	05-3-0335	Conduct Hasty Protective Minefield Operations
ARTEP 19-313-10-MTP	07-3-C212.19-0307	Defend a Unit Position
	08-3-C316.19-0508	Transport Casualties
ARTEP 19-313-30-MTP	07-3-C212.19-0307	Defend a Unit Position
	08-2-0003.19-0108	Treat Casualties
	08-3-C316.19-0508	Transport Casualties
ARTEP 19-472-MTP	07-3-C212.19-0307	Defend a Unit Position
	08-2-0003.19-0108	Treat Casualties
ARTEP 19-476-MTP	07-3-C212.19-0307	Defend a Unit Position
	08-2-0003.19-0108	Treat Casualties
	08-3-C316.19-0508	Transport Casualties

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS**

<b>References</b>	<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>
ARTEP 19-546-MTP	07-3-C212.19-0307	Defend a Unit Position
	08-2-0003.19-0108	Treat Casualties
ARTEP 19-647-30-MTP	07-3-C212.19-0307	Defend a Unit Position
	08-2-0003.19-0108	Treat Casualties
ARTEP 19-667-30-MTP	08-2-0003.19-0108	Treat Casualties
	08-3-C316.19-0508	Transport Casualties
ARTEP 19-710-MTP	08-2-0003.19-0108	Treat Casualties
	08-3-C316.19-0508	Transport Casualties
ARTEP 19-880-MTP	07-3-C212.19-0307	Defend a Unit Position
	08-2-0003.19-0108	Treat Casualties
	08-3-C316.19-0508	Transport Casualties
ARTEP 19-886-MTP	08-2-0003.19-0108	Treat Casualties

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Command Liaison Detachment  
 Battalion Headquarters  
 Detachment Headquarters  
 S1 Section  
 S2 Section  
 S3 Section  
 S4 Section  
 Communications Section  
 Support Section  
 Unit Ministry Team  
 Combat Medic Section  
 Command Section  
 S6 Section  
 Legal Section  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Branch Liaison Team  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Information Center Liaison Team  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Processing Liaison Team

**TASK:** Conduct a Convoy (55-2-C324.19-0155)  
 (FM 55-30) (FM 24-35) (FM 24-35-1)  
 (FM 3-4) (FM 3-5)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** An operation order (OPORD) requires the element to move and conduct operations at an indicated location. Threat mounted forces have been operating in the area through which the route passes. The unit standing operating procedure (SOP), with movement readiness levels, and the current loading plans are available. The convoy may be performed during daylight or darkness, including blackout conditions. Radio and visual signals will be used for convoy control. The column may conduct halts. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The unit conducts the convoy and arrives at its new location by the time specified in the OPOrd. The time required to conduct the convoy increases when conducting this task in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The unit commander conducts a map reconnaissance using all available position (POS), navigation (NAV), and terrain-analysis capabilities to include space-based assets. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identified the start point (SP).</li> <li>b. Identified the locations of friendly units.</li> <li>c. Identified potential ambush sites.</li> <li>d. Identified checkpoints (CPs).</li> <li>e. Identified the sites for scheduled halts.</li> <li>f. Identified the release point (RP).</li> </ul> 2. The reconnaissance party conducts a route reconnaissance using all available POS, NAV, and available mapping capabilities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Wore the designated MOPP gear.</li> <li>b. Activated the automatic chemical alarm.</li> <li>c. Monitored the radiation-monitoring devices.</li> <li>d. Verified the map information.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>e. Listed the capacities of the bridges and underpasses.</li> <li>f. Listed the locations of the culverts, ferries, fording areas, steep grades, and possible ambush sites.</li> <li>g. Prepared a map overlay.</li> <li>h. Computed the travel time.</li> <li>i. Prepared a strip map.</li> </ul> <p>* 3. The convoy commander coordinates with higher headquarters (HQ) for--</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Military police (MP) support.</li> <li>b. Medical support.</li> <li>c. Fire support.</li> <li>d. Engineer support.</li> <li>e. Maintenance contact-team support.</li> <li>f. Additional requirements.</li> </ul> <p>4. The unit prepares vehicles and equipment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Performed preventive-maintenance checks and services (PMCS).</li> <li>b. Corrected minor deficiencies.</li> <li>c. Reported major deficiencies.</li> <li>d. Hardened the vehicles using sandbags or other authorized materials.</li> <li>e. Covered the unit identification markings on vehicles and personnel.</li> <li>f. Covered or removed reflective surfaces.</li> <li>g. Placed antennas at their lowest height.</li> <li>h. Turned the radio volumes and squelches to their lowest setting consistent with operational requirements.</li> </ul> <p>* 5. The convoy commander organizes the convoy.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Assigned cargo vehicle positions.</li> <li>b. Arranged the control vehicles without setting a pattern.</li> <li>c. Assigned recovery-vehicle positions.</li> <li>d. Assembled the hardened vehicles near the head of the convoy.</li> <li>e. Specified passenger locations.</li> <li>f. Assigned air guards.</li> <li>g. Organized the trail-party element.</li> <li>h. Provided the vehicle position listings to the trail-party leader.</li> </ul> <p>* 6. The convoy commander briefs convoy personnel.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Provided strip maps to each vehicle driver.</li> <li>b. Briefed the convoy chain of command.</li> <li>c. Specified the convoy route.</li> <li>d. Prescribed the rate of march and catch-up speed.</li> <li>e. Specified the convoy interval.</li> <li>f. Identified the scheduled halts.</li> <li>g. Briefed accident and breakdown procedures.</li> <li>h. Briefed immediate-action security measures.</li> <li>i. Briefed blackout-condition procedures.</li> <li>j. Identified the location of medical support.</li> <li>k. Identified the location of maintenance support.</li> <li>l. Briefed the communication procedures.</li> <li>m. Provided the location and identification of the destination.</li> </ul> <p>7. The convoy crosses the SP.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Crossed at the specified time.</li> <li>b. Verified that the vehicles had crossed the SP.</li> <li>c. Forwarded the SP crossing report to the convoy commander when the entire unit had passed the SP.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 8. The convoy commander provides the convoy information to higher HQ.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Reported the SP crossing time.</li> <li>b. Reported the checkpoint clearance when crossed.</li> <li>c. Informed the higher HQ of data that conflicted with maps.</li> <li>d. Employed the correct signal operation instructions (SOI) codes in all transmissions.</li> <li>e. Reported the RP crossing time.</li> </ul> <p>9. The convoy maintains march discipline.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Maintained the designated march speed.</li> <li>b. Maintained the proper vehicle interval.</li> <li>c. Crossed the CPs as scheduled.</li> <li>d. Reacted correctly to the convoy commander's signals.</li> <li>e. Maintained security throughout the movement and during halts.</li> </ul> <p>10. The unit conducts a scheduled halt.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Stopped the column at the prescribed time.</li> <li>b. Maintained the prescribed vehicular interval.</li> <li>c. Moved vehicles off the road.</li> <li>d. Established local security.</li> <li>e. Performed PMCS.</li> <li>f. Inspected vehicle loads.</li> <li>g. Departed at specified times.</li> </ul> <p>11. The unit conducts an unscheduled halt.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Alerted the march column.</li> <li>b. Reported the stoppage to higher headquarters.</li> <li>c. Maintained the prescribed vehicular interval.</li> <li>d. Established local security.</li> <li>e. Reported the resumption of the march to higher HQ.</li> </ul> <p>12. The convoy moves under blackout conditions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Provided a visual-adjustment period.</li> <li>b. Prepared vehicles for blackout conditions.</li> <li>c. Maintained the prescribed vehicle distances.</li> <li>d. Wore night-vision goggles (specified personnel).</li> <li>e. Wore regular eye-protection goggles.</li> <li>f. Employed ground guides during poor visibility periods.</li> </ul> <p>13. The trail party recovers disabled vehicles.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Inspected disabled vehicles.</li> <li>b. Repaired disabled vehicles, when possible.</li> <li>c. Towed vehicles.</li> <li>d. Reported the vehicles' status to the convoy commander.</li> </ul> <p>14. The convoy moves through urban areas.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identified the weight, height, and width restrictions.</li> <li>b. Employed close column formation.</li> <li>c. Obeyed traffic-control directions.</li> <li>d. Employed direction guides at critical intersections.</li> </ul> <p>15. The convoy crosses the RP.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Crossed at the specified time.</li> <li>b. Verified that the vehicles had crossed the RP.</li> <li>c. Forwarded the crossing report to higher HQ.</li> </ul>		

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
<b>ITERATION</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE**

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**



**ELEMENTS:** Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Command Liaison Detachment  
 Battalion Headquarters  
 Detachment Headquarters  
 S1 Section  
 S2 Section  
 S3 Section  
 S4 Section  
 Communications Section  
 Support Section  
 Unit Ministry Team  
 Combat Medic Section  
 Command Section  
 S6 Section  
 Legal Section  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Branch Liaison Team  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Information Center Liaison Team  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Processing Liaison Team

**TASK:** Conduct Unit Deployment (19-2-1001)  
 (AR 600-8-101)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit receives an order to redeploy to a designated location. Army Regulation (AR) 600-8-101 and the unit deployment standing operating procedure (SOP) are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The unit has arrived in the mission area of operations (AO) with the required personnel and equipment. The unit is ready to establish operations.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The headquarters (HQ) element initiates unit recall.</li> <li>2. The HQ element conducts mission analysis.                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Determined personnel and equipment requirements.</li> <li>b. Identified external support requirements.</li> <li>c. Reviewed the intelligence for the area to which the unit was deploying.</li> <li>d. Conducted risk analysis.</li> </ol> </li> <li>3. The HQ element publishes the operation order (OPORD) and risk-management guidance.</li> <li>4. The HQ element ensures the individual preparedness of the assigned and attached personnel.                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Conducted the soldier's readiness processing (SRP) according to AR 600-8-101.</li> <li>b. Conducted mission-specific training.</li> <li>c. Established battle rosters.</li> </ol> </li> <li>5. The HQ element ensures the readiness of assigned and attached personnel.                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Verified that the equipment was maintained and deployable.</li> <li>b. Verified the accountability of the supplies and equipment, to include sensitive items.</li> </ol> </li> </ol>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
c. Prepared the supplies and equipment for transportation according to the load plans.  6. The HQ element coordinates transportation requirements. a. Coordinated with the installation transportation officer (ITO). b. Published the manifest for the assigned and attached personnel. c. Arranged for the storage of nondeployed equipment and personal property.  7. The HQ element establishes the rear detachment, if appropriate. a. Conducted family-support activities. b. Published the rear-detachment roster.  8. The HQ element conducts unit movement. a. Shipped equipment. b. Deployed personnel.  9. The HQ element conducts reception, staging, onward movement, and integration (RSOI). a. Assembled assigned and attached personnel and units. b. Coordinated the movement to the assigned AO. c. Conducted the movement to the AO. d. Integrated assigned and attached personnel into unit operations.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 19-95B1-SM	551-721-1358	PREPARE VEHICLE FOR MOVEMENT AND/OR SHIPMENT
	551-721-1360	Drive Cargo Vehicle on Side Roads and Unimproved Roads
	551-721-1361	DRIVE CARGO VEHICLE ON SNOW/ICE
STP 21-1-SMCT	551-721-1366	Drive Vehicle With Automatic Transmission
	551-721-1352	PERFORM VEHICLE PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES (PMCS)
	551-721-1359	DRIVE VEHICLE IN A CONVOY

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS**

References	Task Number	Task Title
ARTEP 19-313-30-MTP	12-2-C201.19-0112	Maintain Unit Strength
ARTEP 19-472-MTP	12-2-C201.19-0112	Maintain Unit Strength
	12-2-C202.19-0212	Process Personnel and Administrative Actions
ARTEP 19-476-MTP	12-2-C201.19-0112	Maintain Unit Strength
	12-2-C202.19-0212	Process Personnel and Administrative Actions

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS**

<b>References</b>	<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>
ARTEP 19-546-MTP	12-2-C201.19-0112	Maintain Unit Strength
ARTEP 19-647-30-MTP	12-2-C201.19-0112	Maintain Unit Strength
ARTEP 19-667-30-MTP	12-2-C201.19-0112	Maintain Unit Strength
ARTEP 19-710-MTP	12-2-C201.19-0112	Maintain Unit Strength
	12-2-C202.19-0212	Process Personnel and Administrative Actions
ARTEP 19-886-MTP	12-2-C201.19-0112	Maintain Unit Strength
	12-2-C202.19-0212	Process Personnel and Administrative Actions

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Command Liaison Detachment  
 Detachment Headquarters  
 S1 Section  
 S2 Section  
 S3 Section  
 S4 Section  
 Communications Section  
 Support Section  
 Unit Ministry Team  
 Command Section  
 S6 Section  
 Legal Section  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Branch Liaison Team  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Information Center Liaison Team  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Processing Liaison Team

**TASK:** Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack (03-3-C222.19-1103)  
 (FM 3-3) (FM 3-4)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit is located within a predicted fallout area. The mission does not allow movement from the predicted fallout area. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The unit takes actions to minimize exposure to residual radiation.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The unit leaders prepare for fallout.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Ensured that individuals covered their noses and mouths with handkerchiefs or clean rags, rolled their sleeves down, and wore gloves.</li> <li>b. Ensured that personnel covered the equipment; munitions; petroleum, oils, and lubricants (POL); and food and water containers or placed them inside shelters or vehicles.</li> <li>c. Used shelters, closed vehicles, or available shielding to protect personnel from fallout.</li> <li>d. Ensured continuous monitoring using available nuclear, biological, chemical (NBC) detection and identification equipment.</li> </ul> <p>2. The designated personnel monitor fallout.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Maintained total-dose information using available total-dose rate instruments.</li> <li>b. Ensured that exposure was minimized while the commander determined if relocation to a clean area was necessary or possible.</li> <li>c. Calculated the optimum time of exit.</li> <li>d. Sent NBC 4 reports to higher headquarters (HQ) as required; used secure means when possible.</li> </ul> <p>* 3. The unit leader develops a contingency plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Used guidance from higher HQ based on the mission and previous radiation exposure.</li> <li>b. Planned the rotation of individuals to minimize exposure.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-24-SMCT	031-503-3006	SUPERVISE RADIATION MONITORING
	031-503-4003	CONTROL UNIT RADIATION EXPOSURE

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Detachment Headquarters  
 Battalion Headquarters  
 Command Section  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Command Liaison Detachment  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Branch Liaison Team  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Information Center Liaison Team  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Processing Liaison Team  
 S6 Section  
 Legal Section  
 S1 Section  
 S2 Section  
 S3 Section  
 S4 Section  
 Communications Section  
 Support Section  
 Unit Ministry Team

**TASK:** Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (03-3-C223.19-1203)  
 (FM 3-4) (FM 3-3)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The soldiers observe a brilliant flash of light and/or a mushroom-shaped cloud. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The unit takes actions to minimize exposure to the initial effects of a nuclear detonation in its area and continues its mission.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. The soldiers take immediate protective actions in response to a nuclear attack. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Without warning:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) Closed their eyes immediately.</li> <li>(2) Dropped to the ground in a prone position, with their head toward the blast, if possible. If any soldiers were in the hatch of an armored vehicle, they immediately dropped inside the track.</li> <li>(3) Kept their head and face down and their helmet on.</li> <li>(4) Remained down until the blast wave passed and all debris stopped falling.</li> </ul> </li> <li>b. With warning:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) Identified the best available shelter, such as fighting positions or inside shelters.</li> <li>(2) Moved to the shelter.</li> <li>(3) Took actions to protect themselves from the blast and radiation.</li> <li>(4) Kept their clothing loosely fitted and their headgear on at all times.</li> <li>(5) Protected their eyes and minimized their exposed skin areas.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> * 2. The leaders reorganize the unit. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Reestablished the chain of command.</li> <li>b. Reestablished communications.</li> <li>c. Submitted a nuclear, biological, chemical (NBC) 1 report to higher headquarters (HQ).</li> <li>d. Treated casualties.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
e. Evacuated casualties. f. Reported casualties. g. Evaluated the facilities for protection from residual radiation. h. Implemented continuous monitoring. i. Submitted a damage assessment to higher HQ. j. Initiated an area-damage-control plan, as required. k. Extinguished all fires before they spread out of control.  * 3. The leaders ensure weapon systems are operational.  4. The soldiers right overturned vehicles. a. Checked for loss of coolant, fuel, and battery fluids. b. Performed operator's maintenance to restore moderately damaged vehicles to combat use.  5. The soldiers improve cover, if applicable. a. Chose dense covering material. b. Covered in depth. c. Provided strong support. d. Covered as much of the opening as was practical.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"" indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-1-SMCT	081-831-1005	PREVENT SHOCK
	081-831-1007	GIVE FIRST AID FOR BURNS
	081-831-1016	PUT ON A FIELD OR PRESSURE DRESSING
	081-831-1017	PUT ON A TOURNIQUET
	081-831-1025	APPLY A DRESSING TO AN OPEN ABDOMINAL WOUND
	081-831-1033	APPLY A DRESSING TO AN OPEN HEAD WOUND
STP 21-24-SMCT	081-831-1034	SPLINT A SUSPECTED FRACTURE
	031-503-3006	SUPERVISE RADIATION MONITORING
	031-503-4003	CONTROL UNIT RADIATION EXPOSURE

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** S4 Section  
 S5 Section  
 Unit Ministry Team  
 Battalion Headquarters  
 Detachment Headquarters  
 Brigade Headquarters  
 Company Headquarters  
 S1 Section  
 S2 Section  
 S3 Section  
 S3/Nuclear, Biological, Chemical (NBC) Section  
 Command Judge Advocate  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Branch Liaison Team  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Information Center Liaison Team  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Processing Liaison Team  
 Command Section  
 Headquarters and Headquarters Company/Headquarters and Headquarters Detachment  
 Military Police Brigade (Enemy Prisoner of War)  
 G1 Section  
 G2 Section  
 G3 Section  
 G4 Section  
 Internment and Resettlement Administration  
 Military Police Detachment Internment and Resettlement Information Center  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Command Liaison Detachment  
 Communications Section  
 Support Section

**TASK:** Conduct Operational Decontamination (03-3-C224.19-1303)  
 (FM 3-5)

**ITERATION:** 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit is operating in a contaminated environment or is contaminated. Performance degradation from mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4 is increasing, and protective gear is in danger of penetration by contamination. The time and the tactical situation permit the unit to conduct operational decontamination. Replacement protective gear is available for each soldier. For a nonsupported decontamination, unit decontamination equipment and supplies are available and operational. For a supported decontamination, a decontamination unit is available, operational, and tasked to provide decontamination support. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The unit decontaminates its individual gear and conducts MOPP gear exchange (using the buddy system) without sustaining additional casualties from nuclear, biological, chemical (NBC) contamination. The unit limits the contamination-transfer hazard by removing gross chemical contamination from the equipment and minimizing the contamination on soldiers according to Field Manual (FM) 3-5. The unit reduces radiological contamination to negligible risk levels according to FM 3-5 and reduces chemical and biological contamination to accelerate the weathering process and eventually provide temporary relief from MOPP4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The contaminated unit's leader determines the extent of the contamination and establishes decontamination priorities.		



TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>a. Received input from the staff and subordinate leaders. b. Established priorities of decontamination.</p> <p>2. The contaminated unit submits a request for decontamination to higher headquarters (HQ). The request, as a minimum, includes the--</p> <p>a. Designation of the contaminated unit. b. Location of the contaminated unit. c. Frequency and call sign of the contaminated unit. d. Time that the unit became contaminated. e. Number of vehicles and equipment, by type, that were contaminated. f. Type of contamination. g. Special requirements; for example, a patient decontamination station, recovery assets, a unit decontamination team.</p> <p>3. The contaminated unit coordinates with higher HQ.</p> <p>a. Obtained permission to conduct decontamination and obtained the necessary support. b. Selected a linkup point to meet the supporting units (a company supply section, company or battalion power-driven decontaminating equipment [PDDE] crew, or decontamination squad or platoon). c. Coordinated with supporting elements. d. Requested replacement MOPP gear. e. Coordinated with the supporting units to see if they would also conduct a MOPP-gear exchange.</p> <p>* 4. The contaminated unit's leader and NBC specialists select a site to conduct the operation, ensuring that the site selected provides--</p> <p>a. Adequate overhead concealment. b. Good drainage. c. Easy access and exit routes (but off the main routes). d. Proximity to a water source large enough to support vehicle washdown. e. An area large enough to accommodate the units involved in the operational decontamination (100 square meters for both vehicle washdown and MOPP-gear-exchange sites).</p> <p>5. The contaminated unit coordinates for operational decontamination support (a company or battalion PDDE crew or a decontamination unit).</p> <p>a. Requested operational decontamination support. b. Notified higher HQ of the area for the operational decontamination. c. Established communications with the decontamination element. d. Ensured that the decontamination unit knew the location of the linkup and the selected decontamination site.</p> <p>6. The contaminated unit and supporting units move to the decontamination site.</p> <p>a. Met at the linkup point as coordinated. b. Provided security at both the linkup point and the decontamination site (contaminated unit).</p> <p>7. The units prepare for operational decontamination.</p> <p>a. Set up the decontamination site.</p> <p>(1) The supporting decontamination unit crew set up the vehicle-washdown site. (2) The contaminated unit set up the MOPP-gear-exchange site not less than 50 meters upwind of the vehicle-washdown site. (3) The remainder of the unit prepared the equipment for decontamination.</p> <p>b. Conducted preparatory actions in the predecontamination area.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>(1) The vehicle crews (except for the operators) dismounted unless they had an operational overpressure system AND an uncontaminated interior.</p> <p>(2) The dismounted crews removed mud and camouflage from the vehicles.</p> <p>NOTE: The contaminated unit should provide personnel to do this if crews do not dismount.</p> <p>(3) Separated vehicles and dismounted crews.</p> <p>(a) Ensured that vehicle operators were briefed, to include the use of overhead cover and concealment and the proper vehicle interval.</p> <p>(b) Ensured that vehicles were buttoned up (all doors, hatches, and other openings were closed or covered).</p> <p>(4) Moved vehicles, with operators, to the vehicle-washdown site.</p> <p>(5) Moved dismounted crews and all other soldiers in the contaminated unit to the MOPP-gear-exchange site.</p> <p>* 8. The noncommissioned officer in charge (NCOIC) of the decontamination unit supervises the operation of the vehicle-washdown site, ensuring that vehicle operators--</p> <p>a. Maintained the proper interval between vehicles while processing through the washdown station.</p> <p>b. Washed vehicles properly.</p> <p>(1) Started at the top and worked down.</p> <p>(2) Sprayed hot soapy water for 2 to 3 minutes per vehicles.</p> <p>(3) Monitored water consumption.</p> <p>c. Moved vehicles to the assembly area (AA) after vehicle washdown.</p> <p>d. Moved to the MOPP-gear-exchange site and conducted their MOPP-gear exchange.</p> <p>9. The contaminated unit conducts MOPP-gear exchange.</p> <p>a. Prepared the equipment decontamination station (with supertropical bleach [STB] dry mix).</p> <p>b. Briefed MOPP-gear exchange participants on procedures to be followed.</p> <p>c. Placed the decontaminated individual equipment on a clean surface, such as plastics, poncho, or other similar material.</p> <p>d. Exchanged MOPP gear using the buddy system.</p> <p>e. Moved soldiers to the AA after they completed their MOPP-gear exchange.</p> <p>NOTE:</p> <p>1. Ensure that the supporting elements have the opportunity to use the MOPP-gear exchange before proceeding.</p> <p>2. The supporting decontamination unit cleans and marks the site and reports the area of contamination (using an NBC 4 report) to higher HQ.</p> <p>*10. The units' leaders account for all personnel and equipment after completing the operational decontamination.</p> <p>*11. The contaminated unit's leader reports to higher HQ.</p> <p>a. Reported the completion of the decontamination and the location of the decontamination vehicle-washdown and MOPP-gear-exchange sites.</p> <p>b. Requested permission to perform unmasking procedures if, through testing, no hazard was detected.</p> <p>c. Determined the adequacy of decontamination and adjusted the MOPP level as required, after obtaining approval from higher HQ.</p> <p>12. The unit continues the mission.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-1-SMCT	031-503-1023	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WHEN CHANGING MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR
	031-503-1024	REPLACE CANISTER ON YOUR M40-SERIES PROTECTIVE MASK
	031-503-1025	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL INJURY/CONTAMINATION USING YOUR M40-SERIES PROTECTIVE MASK WITH HOOD
	071-329-1001	IDENTIFY TERRAIN FEATURES ON A MAP
	071-329-1002	DETERMINE THE GRID COORDINATES OF A POINT ON A MILITARY MAP
	071-329-1008	MEASURE DISTANCE ON A MAP
	081-831-1031	ADMINISTER FIRST AID TO A NERVE AGENT CASUALTY (BUDDY-AID)
	113-571-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS
	551-721-1352	PERFORM VEHICLE PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES (PMCS)
	STP 21-24-SMCT	031-503-3006
031-503-3009		LEAD MOPP GEAR EXCHANGE
031-503-3010		SUPERVISE EMPLOYMENT OF NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, OR CHEMICAL MARKERS
031-507-3003		SUPERVISE HASTY DECONTAMINATION
071-329-1004		Determine the Elevation of a Point on the Ground Using a Map
113-573-8006		USE AN AUTOMATED SIGNAL OPERATION INSTRUCTION (SOI)

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Detachment Headquarters  
 S1 Section  
 S2 Section  
 S3 Section  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Command Liaison Detachment  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Branch Liaison Team  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Information Center Liaison Team  
 S4 Section  
 Communications Section  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Processing Liaison Team  
 Command Section  
 Support Section  
 Unit Ministry Team  
 S6 Section  
 Legal Section  
 Battalion Headquarters

**TASK:** Camouflage Vehicles and Equipment (05-2-0301.19-0105)  
 (FM 20-3)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit is tactically deployed. The enemy has air- and ground-surveillance capability to include infrared sensors. Camouflage resources are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Vehicles, equipment, and individual fighting positions cannot be detected by ground forces within small-arms range. The element's location or identity cannot be determined through aerial photographs or ground surveillance radar (GSR).

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The element leader selects concealed vehicle positions and traffic routes.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Ensured that vehicle operators used concealed routes whenever possible, following and paralleling hedges, woods, fences, cultivated fields, and other natural terrain features.</li> <li>b. Ensured that the vehicle's track signature continued past the parked location to another logical spot.</li> </ul> <p>2. The operators maneuver vehicles along concealed routes.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Used existing tracks.</li> <li>b. Avoided movement near terrain features, such as hilltops and road intersections, that may have been used as a reference point by the enemy's ground and aerial fires.</li> <li>c. Obliterated vehicle tracks where they turned, concealing vehicle positions.</li> </ul> <p>3. The element conceals vehicles and equipment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Positioned vehicles under natural cover or in shadows.</li> <li>b. Positioned vehicles so that their shape blended with the surroundings.</li> <li>c. Used natural materials to break up and combine with the shape or shadow of the vehicle.</li> <li>d. Blended natural materials with the surrounding area.</li> <li>e. Replaced cut vegetation when it withered or changed color.</li> <li>f. Used nets to create shadows.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>g. Used camouflage screening systems to enhance natural materials.</li> <li>h. Kept heat sources (such as generators, engines, and mess areas) under screening systems, even when natural concealment was used.</li> <li>i. Covered shiny objects such as windshields, headlights, cab windows, and wet vehicle bodies.</li> <li>j. Dug in (if in the desert or open terrain) when the situation permitted.</li> <li>k. Concealed vehicles' track signatures in snow-covered terrain.</li> <li>l. Disguised vehicles and equipment to change their appearance or to resemble something of a lesser or greater threat to the enemy.</li> </ul> <p>* 4. The leaders enforce camouflage discipline.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Ensured that unit activities did not change the area's appearance or reveal the presence of military equipment.</li> <li>b. Enforced measures to maintain blackout conditions at night.</li> <li>c. Ensured that measures were taken to eliminate or reduce noise by muffling or masking it with the terrain, defilade positions, or shields.</li> <li>d. Ensured the prompt and complete policing of debris or spoil from the area.</li> </ul> <p>* 5. The leaders know when opposing forces' (OPFOR) surveillance is overhead.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Received satellite-transmission (SATRAN) information from higher headquarters (HQ).</li> <li>b. Disseminated the pertinent SATRAN information to subordinates.</li> <li>c. Incorporated SATRAN information into the tactical plan.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 19-95B24-SM-TG	052-191-2364	Inspect Personnel, Equipment, And Defensive Positions

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** Command Section  
S3 Section

**TASK:** Provide Antiterrorism and Force-Protection Support (19-2-2171)  
 (FM 3-19.1) (AR 190-11) (AR 190-13)  
 (AR 190-51) (AR 525-13) (DA PAM 190-51)  
 (FM 3-19.30)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The law-and-order operations center is established, and law-and-order operations are being initiated. The force-protection team has received the current threat assessment, and the commander has identified critical assets within the area of operations (AO). Army Regulations (AR) 190-11, 190-13, 190-51, and 525-13; Field Manual (FM) 19-30; and Department of the Army Pamphlet (DA Pam) 190-51 are available. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Critical facilities and key terrain within the AO are identified and prioritized. Mission-essential activities vulnerable to criminal acts or disruptive activities are identified. Activities are inspected to determine if safeguards are adequate. Recommendations are submitted to the unit commander.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The force-protection team develops a draft mission-essential vulnerable-area (MEVA) list.                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Reviewed points designated as critical by the senior commander.</li> <li>b. Identified the criminal and operational threat.                                     <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) Reviewed the threat assessment.</li> <li>(2) Analyzed the threat of hostile intelligence activities, terrorist or criminal acts, dissidents, or other disruptive influences, such as natural disasters.</li> </ol> </li> <li>c. Submitted a prioritized draft MEVA list for the area of responsibility (AOR) commander's approval.</li> </ol> </li> <li>2. The force-protection team receives the approved MEVA list from higher headquarters (HQ).</li> <li>3. The force-protection team conducts vulnerability assessments of points on the MEVA list or designated assets.                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Applied risk-analysis procedures according to AR 190-51, AR 190-11, and DA Pam 190-51.</li> <li>b. Ensured that the appropriate Army antiterrorism and force-protection standards were met according to AR 525-13.</li> <li>c. Reassessed assets for addition to or deletion from the MEVA list or for changes in priority.</li> </ol> </li> <li>* 4. The force-protection supervisor reviews reports and recommendations.</li> <li>5. The force-protection team advises commanders on force-protection measures.                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinated recommendations with the unit's antiterrorism and force-protection officer.</li> <li>b. Recommended measures relative to threat condition (THREATCON) changes.</li> </ol> </li> </ol>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
c. Submitted written recommendations through the operations officer for review and approval.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE**

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS**

References	Task Number	Task Title
ARTEP 19-313-30-MTP	19-2-2008	Supervise Security for a Conventional Ammunition Supply Point
	19-2-2009	Conduct Deep-Water Port Security
	19-2-2010	Supervise Pipeline Security
	19-2-2011	Supervise Railway Security
	19-2-2204	Supervise Security of Critical Sites

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENT:** S3 Section

**TASK:** Manage Logistics Security (LOGSEC) Operations (Criminal Investigation Division [CID]) (19-6-2013)

(FM 3-19.1)  
(FM 71-100)

(FM 100-15)

(FM 101-5)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** A military police group (CID) is deployed and has mission requirements for LOGSEC support for the area of operations (AO). The group commander directs his staff to plan and coordinate the LOGSEC mission. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Plans have been developed, and subordinate elements are providing LOGSEC support as required.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* 1. The group commander receives the LOGSEC-support mission from higher headquarters (HQ).</li> <li>* 2. The group commander issues initial guidance.</li> <li>3. The group staff issues warning orders (WOs).</li> <li>4. The group staff conducts the mission analysis.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Analyzed the order received from higher HQ.                                     <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) Conducted the intelligence preparation of the battlefield (IPB).</li> <li>(2) Evaluated the operations, to include the review of the LOGSEC-vulnerability assessments and target-analysis files.</li> <li>(3) Developed a prioritized listing of targets.</li> </ul> </li> <li>b. Developed courses of action (COAs).                                     <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) Identified risks.</li> <li>(2) Considered the intent of the group commander and higher HQ.</li> <li>(3) Recommended a COA.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> <li>* 5. The group commander approves the COA.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. The group staff completed the plan.</li> <li>b. The group Operations and Training Officer (US Army) (S3) produced the orders to include guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and the rules of interaction (ROI).</li> </ul> </li> <li>6. The group staff provides the subordinate elements with support.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinated for medical support, to include the aid station's location.</li> <li>b. Provided augmentation or attachment support.</li> <li>c. Coordinated with higher HQ for criminal-intelligence data.</li> <li>d. Provided criminal intelligence and criminal history pertaining to identified activities.</li> <li>e. Coordinated with the host nation (HN) for intelligence reports and sources.</li> <li>f. Determined the critical assets as established by the supported commanders.</li> <li>g. Developed a prioritized listing of targets.</li> <li>h. Identified the critical activities (targets) vulnerable to the threats.</li> <li>i. Identified the units and activities in the area of responsibility (AOR).</li> <li>j. Coordinated transportation support to include air and ground.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		



<b>TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES</b>	<b>GO</b>	<b>NO-GO</b>
k. Coordinated recovery-operations support. l. Coordinated logistics support to include food, water, ammunition, and fuel.  7. The group staff supervises the LOGSEC-support operations while providing the subordinate elements with support as required. a. Monitored all communications with subordinate elements, HN support, and higher HQ. b. Reviewed the LOGSEC threat assessment. c. Reviewed target-analysis files. d. Coordinated special and joint (HN) operations with area commanders and higher commanders. e. Processed statistics for evaluation and dissemination to higher HQ. f. Directed LOGSEC investigations, to include processing reports, reviewing movement reports, and conducting liaison with area commanders and their higher commands. g. Sent updated information and guidance to subordinate elements and HN-support personnel. h. Continued to monitor and support the LOGSEC mission.		

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
<b>ITERATION</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### **SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>References</b>	<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>
STP 19-95B24-SM-TG	071-332-5004	Prepare a Battalion Warning Order
STP 21-24-SMCT	071-326-5626	PREPARE AN ORAL OPERATION ORDER

#### **SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS**

<b>References</b>	<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>
ARTEP 19-472-MTP	19-2-1104	Manage LOGSEC Operations and Programs
	19-2-1111	Perform Staff Logistical Functions (USACIDC)
	19-6-2013	Manage Logistics Security (LOGSEC) Operations (Criminal Investigation Division [CID])
ARTEP 19-476-MTP	19-1-2007	Coordinate LOGSEC Support
ARTEP 19-880-MTP	19-2-2013	Conduct LOGSEC Operations (CID)
ARTEP 19-886-MTP	19-1-2013	Coordinate Logistics Security (LOGSEC) Operations (Criminal Investigation Division [CID])

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Command Liaison Detachment  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Branch Liaison Team  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Information Center Liaison Team  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Processing Liaison Team  
 Command Section

**TASK:** Take Active Combined-Arms Air-Defense Measures Against Hostile Aerial Platforms (44-1-C221.19-0344)  
 (FM 44-8) (FM 44-80)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit receives an early warning of aerial platforms (rotary-wing, fixed-wing, and unmanned aerial vehicles [UAVs]) in the area. Unit personnel detect unknown or hostile aerial platforms (rotary-wing, fixed-wing, and UAVs). The unit is in a tactical position. The weapons-control status (WCS) is "WEAPONS TIGHT." Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The unit destroys or forces the attacking aerial platforms (rotary-wing, fixed-wing, and UAVs) away from the friendly positions. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4 and/or blackout conditions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The leaders direct combined-arms air-defense measures against the hostile aerial platforms not attacking a stationary unit.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Gave the air-attack alarm.</li> <li>b. Occupied defensive positions.</li> <li>c. Searched the assigned sectors for aerial platforms.</li> <li>d. Identified and reported the presence of aerial platforms in the area and sent the priority intelligence requirements (PIR) to higher headquarters (HQ).</li> </ul> <p>NOTE: When making the decision of whether or not to fire at nonattacking hostile aerial platforms with small arms, take into consideration the assigned mission and the tactical situation. The unit must positively and visually identify aerial platforms before engaging with small arms unless the aircraft is committing a hostile act.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>e. Engaged the aircraft according to the current unit tactical standing operating procedure (TSOP) engagement procedures on orders from the next higher authority.</li> <li>f. Reloaded the weapons following the engagement.</li> <li>g. Reported the results of the engagement to higher HQ.</li> </ul> <p>2. The element takes active air-defense measures against hostile aircraft not attacking a moving unit.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Searched the assigned sectors for aircraft.</li> <li>b. Gave the air-attack alarm.</li> <li>c. Dispersed the vehicles laterally and in-depth, or the vehicle operators continued to move the unit.</li> <li>d. Moved the vehicles to covered, concealed positions.</li> <li>e. Prepared to engage the aircraft.</li> <li>f. Reported any aircraft action to higher HQ.</li> <li>g. Engaged the aircraft according to the unit's current TSOP engagement procedures on orders from the next higher authority.</li> <li>h. Used all available weapons during the engagement.</li> <li>i. Reloaded the weapons following the engagement of aircraft.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>j. Reported the results of the engagement to higher HQ.</p> <p>3. The element takes active air-defense measures against aircraft attacking a stationary unit.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Engaged the attacking aircraft immediately with all available weapons.</li> <li>b. Reloaded the weapons following the engagement of aircraft.</li> <li>c. Scanned the assigned sectors for additional aircraft.</li> <li>d. Reported any aircraft action to higher HQ.</li> </ul> <p>4. The element takes active air-defense measures during convoy operations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Searched the assigned sectors for aircraft.</li> <li>b. Alerted the vehicle commander of an impending attack or gave the air-attack alarm.</li> <li>c. Dispensed the vehicles alternately to the shoulders of the road (off the road, if possible).</li> <li>d. Maintained the vehicle interval, increased the interval dispersion, or moved to covered and concealed positions, if the terrain permitted.</li> <li>e. Dismounted nondriver personnel and positioned them in firing positions.</li> <li>f. Prepared personnel to fire on the order of the senior individual present, or automatically returned fire if the aircraft was attacking.</li> <li>g. Engaged the aircraft on order with all available weapons.</li> <li>h. Reloaded the weapons following the attack.</li> <li>i. Submitted a report of the attack to higher HQ.</li> </ul> <p>NOTES:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The aim points for propeller-driven aircraft are the same as for helicopters.</li> <li>2. Select aim points in football field lengths, approximately 91 meters.</li> <li>3. Once the lead distance is estimated, riflemen and machine gunners aim and fire their weapons at the aim point until the aircraft has flown past that point. Maintain the aim point, not the lead distance. The weapon should not move once the firing cycle starts.</li> <li>4. Establish preselected aim points when the unit is in a static position.</li> <li>5. Accuracy in relation to target hits is not necessary. Accuracy in relation to the aim point is necessary. Volume fire (a coordinated, high volume of fire that the aircraft has to fly through) will achieve the desired results.</li> </ol>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-1-SMCT	071-311-2007	ENGAGE TARGETS WITH AN M16A1 OR M16A2 RIFLE
	071-311-2027	LOAD AN M16A1 OR M16A2 RIFLE
	071-311-2028	UNLOAD AN M16A1 OR M16A2 RIFLE
	071-312-3027	LOAD AN M60 MACHINE GUN
	071-312-3028	UNLOAD AN M60 MACHINE GUN

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>References</b>	<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>
	071-312-3031	ENGAGE TARGETS WITH AN M60 MACHINE GUN
	071-326-0513	Select Temporary Fighting Positions
	071-331-0804	PERFORM SURVEILLANCE WITHOUT THE AID OF ELECTRONIC DEVICES
STP 21-24-SMCT	121-030-3534	REPORT CASUALTIES
	441-091-1040	VISUALLY IDENTIFY THREAT AIRCRAFT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Branch Liaison Team  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Information Center Liaison Team  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Processing Liaison Team  
 Command Section  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Command Liaison Detachment  
 Headquarters and Headquarters Company/Headquarters and Headquarters Detachment  
 S2 Section  
 S3 Section  
 S4 Section  
 Communications Section  
 Support Section  
 Unit Ministry Team  
 Military Police Brigade (Enemy Prisoner of War)  
 Internment and Resettlement Administration  
 Military Police Detachment Internment and Resettlement Information Center  
 Command Judge Advocate  
 Detachment Headquarters  
 S1 Section  
 S6 Section  
 Legal Section  
 Brigade Headquarters  
 S5 Section

**TASK:** Prepare for a Chemical Attack (03-3-C202.19-0903)  
 (FM 3-4)

**ITERATION:** 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) are using chemical warfare or intelligence indicates its use is imminent. Higher headquarters (HQ) directs the implementation of actions to minimize casualties and limit contamination. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The unit personnel must assume mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4 within 8 minutes and complete their preparation efforts before the attack, or before its effects reach their location. The unit protects its personnel, equipment, food, and water and continues the mission.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The unit leader issues a warning order (WO).  2. Unit personnel start defensive preparations for a chemical attack. a. Assumed MOPP4 within 8 minutes of notification. b. Attached an M9 detector paper to their right arm and left wrist and to either their right or left ankle and to a vehicle. c. Conducted MOPP field-sanitation procedures. d. Emplaced chemical-agent alarms upwind of their position.  3. Unit personnel prepare fighting positions or shelters. a. Used existing natural- or man-made facilities as fighting positions and shelters, such as caves, ditches, culverts, and tunnels. b. Dug fighting positions and bunkers with overhead cover. NOTE: Fighting positions should have overhead cover consisting of a minimum of 18 inches of soil, if time permits.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 4. Noncommissioned officers (NCOs) check personnel and fighting positions. a. Ensured that personnel were at MOPP4. b. Ensured that individual and unit personnel fighting positions were hardened with sandbags and overhead cover.		
* 5. The unit leader takes additional actions consistent with the tactical situation by increasing, decreasing, or modifying MOPP levels as appropriate.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 19-95B1-SM	031-504-1008	USE AND MAINTAIN M8 OR M8A1 ALARM SYSTEM
STP 19-95C14-SM-TG	031-503-1030	Prepare The Chemical Agent Monitor for Operation
STP 21-24-SMCT	031-503-3008	IMPLEMENT MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE
	031-503-4002	SUPERVISE UNIT PREPARATION FOR NBC ATTACK
	031-504-3001	SUPERVISE POSITIONING OF THE CHEMICAL AGENT ALARM

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** Headquarters and Headquarters Company/Headquarters and Headquarters Detachment  
 Command Section  
 Detachment Headquarters  
 S1 Section  
 S2 Section  
 S3 Section  
 S4 Section  
 S6 Section  
 Legal Section  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Command Liaison Detachment  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Branch Liaison Team  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Information Center Liaison Team  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Processing Liaison Team

**TASK:** Respond to a Chemical Attack (03-3-C203.19-0703)  
 (FM 3-3) (FM 3-4)

**ITERATION:** 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit is tactically deployed in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 2. Intelligence reports that opposing forces (OPFOR) have initiated chemical warfare. The automatic alarm sounds or detector paper changes color, causing the unit to react. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Soldiers give vocal or nonvocal commands to sound the alarm, immediately assume MOPP4, and use available shelter to prevent any further exposure to contamination. The unit reacts to the chemical alarm within 15 seconds.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Unit leaders ensure that soldiers react to the sound of the chemical-agent alarm or recognize the indicators for a chemical or biological attack.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Put on protective masks with hoods within 15 seconds.</li> <li>b. Used vocal or nonvocal commands to sound the alarm.</li> <li>c. Assumed MOPP4 as soon as possible.</li> <li>d. Sought additional shelter, if available.</li> <li>e. Used the buddy-aid method to administer a nerve-agent antidote to other soldiers who had symptoms of nerve-agent poisoning.</li> <li>f. Administered nerve-agent antidotes to themselves, if applicable.</li> <li>g. Checked soldiers to ensure that protective measures were followed.</li> </ul> <p>2. Soldiers take additional protective measures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Protected exposed equipment and supplies.</li> <li>b. Monitored the area by testing it with detector kits.</li> <li>c. Used prevention procedures, such as marking contaminated areas.</li> </ul> <p>3. Soldiers conduct immediate decontamination.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Conducted skin decontamination.</li> <li>b. Conducted a wipe down of personal equipment with M291 or M280 decontamination kits.</li> <li>c. Conducted a spray down of the operator's equipment.</li> </ul> <p>* 4. Leaders initiate unmasking procedures and report to higher headquarters (HQ).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Ensured that medical care was provided to casualties.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
b. Reported casualties. c. Immediately submitted a nuclear, biological, chemical (NBC) 1 report to higher HQ. d. Continued the mission or requested movement to an alternate location.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 19-95C14-SM-TG	031-503-1030	Prepare The Chemical Agent Monitor for Operation
STP 21-1-SMCT	081-831-1000	EVALUATE A CASUALTY
	081-831-1030	ADMINISTER NERVE AGENT ANTIDOTE TO SELF (SELF-AID)
	081-831-1031	ADMINISTER FIRST AID TO A NERVE AGENT CASUALTY (BUDDY-AID)

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**



- ELEMENTS:** Brigade Headquarters  
 Company Headquarters  
 S1 Section  
 S2 Section  
 S3 Section  
 S4 Section  
 S5 Section  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Command Liaison Detachment  
 Battalion Headquarters  
 Detachment Headquarters  
 Communications Section  
 Support Section  
 Unit Ministry Team  
 Command Section  
 S6 Section  
 Legal Section  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Branch Liaison Team  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Information Center Liaison Team  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Processing Liaison Team

**TASK:** Prepare for a Nuclear Attack (03-3-C206.19-1903)  
 (FM 3-3) (FM 3-4)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit receives notice that a nuclear attack is probable and that actions to minimize casualties and damage must be initiated. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The unit hardens and shields positions and equipment and conducts periodic monitoring.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The unit leader issues a warning order (WO) to subordinate units ensuring that all soldiers understand the order.  2. The unit begins defensive preparation for a nuclear attack. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Placed vehicles and equipment for the best terrain shielding, such as near hill masses, slopes, culverts, and depressions.</li> <li>b. Turned off and disconnected nonessential electronic equipment according to the unit standing operating procedure (SOP).</li> <li>c. Tied down essential antennas.</li> <li>d. Took down nonessential antenna leads according to the unit SOP or other guidance.</li> <li>e. Improved shelters with consideration for blast, thermal, and radiation effects.</li> <li>f. Reset the dosimeters to zero.</li> <li>g. Secured loose, flammable, or explosive items and food or water containers to protect them from nuclear-weapons effects.</li> <li>h. Took cover in hardened shelters, if available.</li> <li>i. Used field-expedient shelters.</li> </ul> 3. The unit takes additional actions consistent with the tactical situation. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Continued periodic monitoring.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
b. Reported all dose rate and dosimeter readings to higher headquarters (HQ).		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-1-SMCT	031-503-1006	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WHEN DRINKING FROM YOUR CANTEEN WHILE WEARING YOUR PROTECTIVE MASK
	031-503-1015	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WITH MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR
	031-503-1018	REACT TO A NUCLEAR HAZARD

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Command Liaison Detachment  
 Battalion Headquarters  
 Detachment Headquarters  
 S1 Section  
 S2 Section  
 S3 Section  
 S4 Section  
 Communications Section  
 Support Section  
 Unit Ministry Team  
 Command Section  
 S6 Section  
 Legal Section  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Branch Liaison Team  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Information Center Liaison Team  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Processing Liaison Team

**TASK:** Cross a Radiologically Contaminated Area (03-3-C208.19-1003)  
 (FM 3-3) (FM 3-4)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit receives orders to cross a radiologically contaminated area. The approximate boundaries of the area are known or marked. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The unit crosses the contaminated area by using the shortest, fastest route available without incurring radiation casualties or spreading contamination.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Unit leaders prepare for the crossing.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Directed individuals who may have been exposed to radioactive dust particles, to cover their noses and mouths with handkerchiefs or clean rags, roll their sleeves down, and wear gloves.</li> <li>b. Received operational exposure guidance (OEG) from the commander, such as the turn-back dose or the turn-back dose rate.</li> <li>c. Ensured that radiac-equipment operators checked their instruments.</li> </ul> <p>2. The unit prepares for the crossing.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identified extra shielding requirements; for example, vehicles used sandbags on the floor.</li> <li>b. Placed externally stored equipment inside or covered it with available material.</li> <li>c. Started continuous monitoring.</li> </ul> <p>3. The unit crosses the area.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Avoided stirring up dust.</li> <li>b. Kept out of the dust cloud by increasing the intervals and distances between vehicles.</li> <li>c. Conducted movement as rapidly as possible with tracked vehicles buttoned up.</li> </ul> <p>4. The unit performs an immediate decontamination of personnel and equipment.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
a. Checked for casualties. b. Reported casualties, if applicable. c. Conducted necessary decontamination. d. Evacuated casualties. e. Continued the mission.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-24-SMCT	031-503-3006	SUPERVISE RADIATION MONITORING
	031-503-4003	CONTROL UNIT RADIATION EXPOSURE

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENT:** S3 Section

**TASK:** Provide Nuclear, Biological, Chemical (NBC) Support (19-6-6005)  
(FM 101-5)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** A military police (MP) brigade or criminal investigation division (CID) group is deployed. The brigade or group commander has directed the Operations and Training Officer (US Army) (S3) to plan and coordinate NBC-support operations within the brigade area of operations (AO). The brigade or group S3 directs the NBC officer to plan and direct the NBC operations in the brigade AO. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The NBC officer coordinates all NBC activities, and the S3 advises the commander on MP operations in an NBC environment.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* 1. The S3 directs the NBC officer to plan for operations in an NBC environment.</li> <li>* 2. The NBC officer plans for operations in an NBC environment.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinated with the chemical officer at higher headquarters (HQ) on matters concerning offensive and defensive chemical operations.</li> <li>b. Advised the commander and staff on matters concerning chemical operations in the brigade AO.</li> <li>c. Prepared the NBC annex of the operation order (OPORD).</li> <li>d. Provided data to the battalions on the casualty-producing effectiveness and the degree of downwind hazard from friendly chemical attacks.</li> <li>e. Advised on the impact of NBC contamination on tactical, logistical, and civil-military operations in coordination with the Civil Affairs Officer (US Army) (S5).</li> <li>f. Advised the commander on NBC-intelligence matters.</li> <li>g. Advised the commander on the vulnerability of the command to the enemy's employment of NBC weapons.</li> <li>h. Supervised NBC activities within the brigade or group.</li> </ul> </li> <li>* 3. The S3 directs the NBC officer to supervise NBC operations in the brigade AO.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Supervised the receipt, collection, evaluation, preparation, and distribution of NBC reports.</li> <li>b. Supervised the collection of NBC-contamination information in conjunction with higher, lower, and adjacent units.</li> <li>c. Supervised the maintenance of the NBC-situation map.</li> <li>d. Coordinated with the battalions for the measures to be taken to avoid or reduce the effects of enemy NBC attacks.</li> <li>e. Advised the commander on the implementation of mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP).</li> <li>f. Coordinated with the Supply Officer (US Army) (S4) for the resupply of MOPP material.</li> <li>g. Provided fallout predictions as needed.</li> <li>h. Coordinated for NBC-decontamination support.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 19-95B24-SM-TG	052-196-4012	CONDUCT A PLATOON RECONNAISSANCE MISSION
	052-196-4012	CONDUCT A PLATOON RECONNAISSANCE MISSION
STP 21-1-SMCT	031-506-1052	PROTECT YOURSELF AND OTHERS FROM CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL INJURY/CONTAMINATION BY USING (ENTERING OR EXITING) A COLLECTIVE PROTECTION SHELTER
	031-503-2020	USE AND PERFORM OPERATOR MAINTENANCE ON THE IM93 OR IM147 DOSIMETER AND PP1578-SERIES CHARGER
STP 21-24-SMCT	031-503-3004	SUPERVISE THE CROSSING OF A CONTAMINATED AREA
	031-503-3005	PREPARE AND SUBMIT NBC 1 REPORTS
	031-503-3006	SUPERVISE RADIATION MONITORING
	031-503-3008	IMPLEMENT MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE
	071-332-5000	PREPARE AN OPERATION OVERLAY

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Command Liaison Detachment  
 Detachment Headquarters  
 Command Section  
 S1 Section  
 S2 Section  
 S3 Section  
 S4 Section  
 S6 Section  
 Legal Section  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Branch Liaison Team  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Information Center Liaison Team  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Processing Liaison Team

**TASK:** Maintain Operations Security (OPSEC) (71-3-C232.19-0271)  
 (AR 530-1) (AR 380-5) (FM 20-3)  
 (FM 34-60)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The element is operating where the enemy can detect it. The enemy can employ electronic warfare (EW) measures and air- and ground-reconnaissance units. The enemy can use the local populace and enemy-intelligence agencies. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The element prevents the enemy from-- (1) learning its strength, dispositions, and intentions; (2) learning any essential elements of friendly information (EEFI); and (3) surprising its main body.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* 1. The element leader implements OPSEC protective measures.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Ensured that OPSEC measures were properly implemented.</li> <li>b. Ensured that OPSEC was integrated in all operations and activities.</li> <li>c. Maintained awareness of all activities that were OPSEC sensitive.</li> </ul> </li> <li>* 2. The leaders check or perform information-security measures.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Controlled information on a need-to-know basis.</li> <li>b. Prohibited the fraternization with civilians, as applicable.</li> <li>c. Conducted the alert, deployment preparation, and loading to minimize detection.</li> <li>d. Ensured that maps contained only minimum-essential information.</li> <li>e. Inspected and gave briefings to ensure that personnel did not carry details of any military activities in their personal materials such as letters, diaries, notes, drawings, sketches, or photographs.</li> <li>f. Sanitized all planning areas and positions before departure.</li> </ul> </li> <li>3. The element performs camouflage discipline.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Used natural concealment and camouflage materials, whenever possible, to prevent ground and air observation.</li> <li>b. Moved on covered and concealed routes.</li> <li>c. Covered all reflective surfaces and unit markings with nonreflective material such as cloth, mud, or a camouflage stick.</li> <li>d. Covered or removed all vehicle markings.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>4. The element camouflages individual positions and equipment to prevent detection from 35 meters or greater and camouflages vehicles and crew-served weapons to prevent detection from 100 meters or greater.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Ensured that foliage was not stripped near positions.</li> <li>b. Camouflaged the earth berms.</li> <li>c. Ensured that the camouflage nets, if used, were hung properly.</li> <li>d. Avoided crossing near footpaths, trails, and roads, where possible.</li> <li>e. Erased tracks leading into the positions.</li> <li>f. Ensured that the vehicles parked in the shadows were moved as the shadows shifted.</li> <li>g. Replaced and replenished the camouflage as needed.</li> <li>h. Avoided movement in the area to prevent ground and air detection.</li> </ul> <p>5. The element net control station (NCS) enforces communications procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Enforced signal operation instructions (SOI) procedures for the challenge, the authentication and decode, and the call signs and frequencies.</li> <li>b. Enforced approved radiotelephone operator (RATELO) procedures.</li> <li>c. Enforced communications security (COMSEC) procedures (have short transmissions, use the lowest power settings possible, use directional antennas, avoid transmission patterns, and maintain radio silence), as directed.</li> </ul> <p>6. The element employs COMSEC.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Used SOI procedures for the challenge, the authentication and decode, and the call signs and frequencies.</li> <li>b. Used approved RATELO procedures.</li> <li>c. Used COMSEC procedures (have short transmissions, use the lowest power setting possible, use directional antennas, avoid transmission patterns, and maintain radio silence), as directed.</li> <li>d. Employed electronic counter-countermeasures (ECCM) procedures for operations during jamming.</li> <li>e. Used messenger and wire to the maximum extent.</li> <li>f. Used visual signals according to the unit standing operating procedure (SOP).</li> </ul> <p>7. The element employs physical-security measures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Established observation posts (OPs).</li> <li>b. Used counterreconnaissance patrols.</li> <li>c. Employed stand-to procedures.</li> <li>d. Emplaced mines and obstacles.</li> <li>e. Tied in with adjacent units for coordination and fire.</li> <li>f. Used the correct challenge and password.</li> <li>g. Limited access into the element area.</li> <li>h. Safeguarded weapons, ammunition, sensitive items, and classified documents.</li> <li>i. Employed air guards.</li> <li>j. Used noise and light discipline.</li> <li>k. Used the proper litter discipline.</li> </ul>		



<b>TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
<b>ITERATION</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### **SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>References</b>	<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>
STP 21-1-SMCT	071-331-0801	CHALLENGE PERSONS ENTERING YOUR AREA
	071-331-0815	PRACTICE NOISE, LIGHT, AND LITTER DISCIPLINE

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Command Liaison Detachment  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Branch Liaison Team  
 Command Section  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Information Center Liaison Team  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Processing Liaison Team  
 Headquarters and Headquarters Company/Headquarters and Headquarters Detachment  
 Detachment Headquarters  
 S1 Section  
 S2 Section  
 S3/Nuclear, Biological, Chemical (NBC) Section  
 S4 Section  
 S5 Section  
 Military Police Long-Range Planning Section  
 Communications Section  
 Command Judge Advocate  
 S3 Section  
 Brigade Communications Section  
 Unit Ministry Team  
 Public Affairs Section  
 Inspector General Section  
 S6 Section  
 Legal Section  
 Military Police Brigade (Enemy Prisoner of War)

**TASK:** Use Passive Air-Defense Measures (44-1-C220.19-0244)  
 (FM 44-8) (FM 101-5-1) (FM 20-3)  
 (FM 44-80) (FM 55-30)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The element is in a tactical position. Hostile aerial platforms (rotary-wing, fixed-wing, and unmanned aerial vehicles [UAVs]) have been operating in the general area. The weapons-control status (WCS) is "WEAPONS HOLD." Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The opposing forces' (OPFOR) aerial platforms (rotary-wing, fixed-wing, and UAVs) do not detect the unit. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4 and/or blackout conditions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The unit leader uses passive air-defense measures in a tactical position.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Used all available resources such as camouflage, cover, concealment, and dispersion to hide personnel and equipment, limiting vulnerability.</li> </ul> <p>NOTE: Air situational awareness is achieved by the unit monitoring the simplified handheld terminal units (SHTUs).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>b. Covered or shaded the reflective items, particularly windshields and optics.</li> <li>c. Established and rehearsed the air-attack alarms.</li> <li>d. Dispersed vehicles, tents, and supplies to reduce vulnerability to air attack.</li> <li>e. Constructed field fortifications with organic equipment as necessary to protect personnel and vulnerable mission-essential equipment.</li> <li>f. Manned the observation posts (OPs) in daytime or nighttime to provide warning of approaching aerial platforms (rotary-wing, fixed wing, and UAVs).</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>g. Established a listening watch on the air-defense early-warning net, if equipment was available and operational.</p> <p>* 2. The unit leader uses passive air-defense measures in a convoy.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. The convoy commander briefed all unit personnel.</li> <li>b. Camouflaged vehicles and equipment before moving out.</li> <li>c. Selected the column interval based on instructions, the mission, and the terrain.</li> <li>d. Placed the crew-served weapons throughout the convoy to cover the front, the rear, and the flanks (avenues of approach [AAs]).</li> <li>e. Assigned soldiers to air-guard duties with specific search sectors covering 360 degrees.</li> <li>f. Identified the threat aerial platforms (rotary-wing, fixed-wing, and UAVs) visually.</li> <li>g. Reported all aircraft actions to higher headquarters (HQ).</li> <li>h. Established and rehearsed the air-attack alarms.</li> </ul> <p>3. Unit personnel use passive air-defense measures when occupying or displacing a location.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Maintained the vehicle interval specified in the movement order.</li> <li>b. Staggered the vehicles to avoid linear patterns.</li> <li>c. Assigned air guards to sectors of search that covered 360 degrees, and maintained the coverage until the convoy completed the movement.</li> <li>d. Identified the threat aerial platforms (rotary-wing, fixed-wing, and UAVs) visually.</li> <li>e. Reported all aircraft actions to higher HQ.</li> <li>f. Established the vehicle order of precedence.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“\*” indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-1-SMCT	071-331-0804	PERFORM SURVEILLANCE WITHOUT THE AID OF ELECTRONIC DEVICES
	071-331-0815	PRACTICE NOISE, LIGHT, AND LITTER DISCIPLINE

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Command Liaison Detachment  
 Command Section  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Branch Liaison Team  
 Detachment Headquarters  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Information Center Liaison Team  
 S1 Section  
 S2 Section  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Processing Liaison Team  
 S3 Section  
 S4 Section  
 S6 Section  
 Legal Section

**TASK:** React to Unexploded Ordnance (UXO) (09-2-C337.19-0109)  
 (FM 21-16)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** During combat operations, the unit encounters a UXO hazard. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The unit reacts to a UXO hazard while continuing its mission, without loss of personnel or equipment.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The element recognizes the UXO hazard.                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identified the UXO by type.</li> <li>b. Identified the UXO by subgroup.</li> <li>c. Observed all safety precautions.</li> </ol> </li> <li>* 2. The element leader takes immediate action for the UXO hazard.                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Evacuated the area as appropriate.</li> <li>b. Determined the appropriate action.                                     <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) Avoided the UXO hazard</li> <li>(2) Instituted protective measures.</li> </ol> </li> </ol> </li> <li>* 3. The element leader designates the element to mark the area.                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Chose leaders to mark the area.</li> <li>b. Briefed the leaders on the area to be marked.</li> </ol> </li> <li>4. The element marks the UXO hazard.                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Marked all logical approach routes.</li> <li>b. Ensured that the UXO was visible from all markers.</li> </ol> </li> <li>5. The element reports the UXO hazard.                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Initiated a UXO spot report.</li> <li>b. Determined priority based on the current situation.</li> <li>c. Forwarded the report to the next higher headquarters (HQ) by the fastest means available.</li> </ol> </li> </ol>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-24-SMCT	093-403-5010	RECOGNIZE MILITARY EXPLOSIVE ORDNANCE BY TYPE
	093-403-5020	TAKE IMMEDIATE ACTION BASED ON CONFIRMATION OF AN EXPLOSIVE HAZARD
	093-403-5030	Report Explosive Hazard

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Brigade Headquarters  
 Company Headquarters  
 S1 Section  
 S2 Section  
 S3 Section  
 S4 Section  
 S5 Section  
 Brigade Communications Section  
 Command Judge Advocate  
 Public Affairs Office  
 Unit Ministry Team

**TASK:** Direct Area-Security Operations (19-6-2001)  
 (FM 101-5)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** A military police (MP) brigade is deployed in support of a corps. The brigade commander has directed the Operations and Training Officer (US Army) (S3) to plan and coordinate area-security operations within the brigade area of operations (AO). The brigade S3 directs the rear-battle officer to plan and direct rear-area-security operations in the brigade AO. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The S3 section coordinates with outside agencies. A rear-battle plan is developed, and an operation order (OPORD) is issued to the battalions conducting the operations.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. The S3 section directs the coordination of the area reconnaissance and surveillance (R&S). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinated, in conjunction with the Civil Affairs Officer (US Army) (S5), with host-nation (HN) civilian and military authorities concerning the protection of critical facilities and HN support for the rear battle.</li> <li>b. Coordinated with the engineer brigade for area-damage-control (ADC) operations.</li> <li>c. Coordinated with the brigade Intelligence Officer (US Army) (S2) for current information on the expected threat activity.</li> <li>e. Coordinated with the battalions for any areas of special concern within the brigade area of responsibility (AOR).</li> <li>e. Directed battalions to identify likely avenues of approach (AAs), landing zones (LZs), drop zones (DZs), and ambush sites and to maintain surveillance of the AORs.</li> <li>f. Provided information received from the battalions to the brigade S2 for analysis.</li> </ul> * 2. The rear-battle officer coordinates rear operations. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Provided a continuous flow of information pertaining to the tactical situation to the brigade operations center and the rear tactical operations center (RTOC).</li> <li>b. Prioritized brigade assets according to the threat encountered.</li> <li>c. Coordinated fire support with the Assistant Chief of Staff (Operations) (G3).</li> </ul> 3. The S3 section coordinates for security of designated critical assets.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>a. Coordinated with the G3 and the corps RTOC to determine priorities for the defense of bases and base clusters in the brigade AO.</p> <p>b. Coordinated the base and base-cluster response with the battalions and the RTOC.</p> <p>c. Coordinated with the G3 and the movement control center (MCC) to determine critical assets within the brigade AO, to include units, facilities, and main supply route (MSR) critical points and their location.</p> <p>d. Directed battalions to provide security for designated convoys and personnel.</p> <p>4. The S3 section coordinates MP support for ADC operations.</p> <p>a. Coordinated with the brigade S5 for HN support.</p> <p>b. Notified the highway traffic division (HTD) of any blocked or damaged routes.</p> <p>c. Coordinated with battalions to block off affected areas and reroute traffic to alternate routes.</p> <p>d. Coordinated with the RTOC and engineers on damaged areas affecting the operation.</p> <p>5. The S3 section coordinates intelligence collecting and reporting.</p> <p>a. Coordinated with the brigade S2 and G3 to determine specific intelligence and information needed.</p> <p>b. Directed the battalions to collect specific and general police intelligence during contacts with soldiers, HN authorities, and local populace and to report information gathered to corps.</p> <p>c. Provided information received to the brigade S2 to be assessed for intelligence value.</p> <p>d. Provided information received to the G3.</p> <p>e. Coordinated with the S2 for the development of R&amp;S plans.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“\*” indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 19-95B24-SM-TG	071-332-5021	PREPARE/UPDATE ENEMY/FRIENDLY SITUATION MAP
	071-332-5021	PREPARE/UPDATE ENEMY/FRIENDLY SITUATION MAP
	191-377-4202	ESTABLISH/SUPERVISE A TRAFFIC CONTROL POST
	191-377-4204	SUPERVISE THE ESTABLISHMENT AND OPERATION OF A DEFILE AND HOLDING AREAS
	191-377-4209	SUPERVISE SECURITY PERSONNEL DURING CONVOY OF SPECIAL WEAPONS AND AMMUNITION

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

References	Task Number	Task Title
	191-377-4209	SUPERVISE SECURITY PERSONNEL DURING CONVOY OF SPECIAL WEAPONS AND AMMUNITION
	191-377-4211	CONDUCT SECURITY FORCE TACTICAL OPERATIONS AT A NUCLEAR AMMUNITION SUPPLY POINT
	191-377-4211	CONDUCT SECURITY FORCE TACTICAL OPERATIONS AT A NUCLEAR AMMUNITION SUPPLY POINT
	191-378-4300	Supervise Convoy Security Operations
	191-379-4402	PLAN ROADBLOCKS AND CHECKPOINTS
	191-379-4402	PLAN ROADBLOCKS AND CHECKPOINTS
	191-379-4403	PLAN FOR DEFILES AND HOLDING AREAS
	191-379-4403	PLAN FOR DEFILES AND HOLDING AREAS
	191-379-4409	PLAN ESTABLISHMENT OF TRAFFIC CONTROL POST
	191-379-4409	PLAN ESTABLISHMENT OF TRAFFIC CONTROL POST
STP 21-24-SMCT	031-503-4002	SUPERVISE UNIT PREPARATION FOR NBC ATTACK
	071-331-0820	ANALYZE TERRAIN
	071-332-5000	PREPARE AN OPERATION OVERLAY

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

**TASK:** Conduct Guerilla and Saboteur Attacks (19-OPFOR-0009)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) have dispatched small teams into friendly rear areas to disrupt operations.

**STANDARD:** 1. Locate rear-support bases and command-and-control (C2) facilities. 2. Delay and disrupt operations through guerilla activities. 3. Infiltrate bases to conduct sabotage activities. 4. Inflict casualties. 5. Destroy supplies and equipment. NOTE: Use with any task.



- ELEMENTS:** Brigade Headquarters  
 S1 Section  
 S2 Section  
 S4 Section  
 S5 Section  
 Military Police Long-Range Planning Section  
 Command Judge Advocate

**TASK:** Direct Law-and-Order Operations (19-6-4001)  
 (FM 101-5)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** A military police (MP) brigade is deployed in support of a corps. A law-and-order detachment may be attached to the brigade. The brigade commander has been directed to conduct law-and-order operations within the brigade area of operations (AO). The battalion has been directed to establish a temporary detention facility for the corps and is receiving United States (US) military prisoners. The brigade commander has directed the Operations and Training Officer (US Army) (S3) to coordinate law-and-order operations. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Criminal behavior is suppressed in the brigade AO. The US military prisoners are retained in custody until trial or until they are transferred to a field confinement facility, and convicted prisoners are evacuated from the AO.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The S3, along with the law-and-order detachment, directs coordination of law-enforcement activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Developed plans and a standing operating procedure (SOP) concerning law-enforcement operations.</li> <li>b. Coordinated with the corps Assistant Chief of Staff (Civil Affairs) (G5) to determine agreements in effect for host-nation (HN) support.</li> <li>c. Coordinated with subordinate units on MP investigations, criminal-investigation-division (CID) support, and emergency plans.</li> <li>d. Reported the apprehension of US military personnel and the conduct of terrorism or counteraction measures.</li> <li>e. Coordinated with the brigade Staff Judge Advocate (SJA) on questions of law and order; notified subordinate units of legal decisions.</li> <li>f. Tasked MP battalions to perform law-and-order operations within their assigned AOs.</li> <li>g. Briefed the brigade commander on law-and-order developments.</li> </ul> <p>NOTE: When present, the law-and-order detachment provides assistance and support to subordinate units with teams for the MP desk, traffic accidents, military police investigation (MPI), and force protection.</p> <p>2. The S3 section coordinates the temporary detention of US military prisoners.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Determined the site for the temporary detention facility.</li> <li>b. Determined the requirements for the facility from the anticipated number of US military prisoners to be detained or confined.</li> <li>c. Coordinated with the engineers to establish the detention facility.</li> <li>d. Published an SOP on the treatment, processing, and transporting of US military prisoners.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
e. Coordinated with the brigade Supply Officer (US Army) (S4) for transportation to evacuate prisoners from the AO.  3. The brigade SJA provides legal guidance to the commander. a. Provided guidance on legal matters pertaining to MP operations to include Department of Defense (DOD) directives; Army Regulations (ARs); command policies; domestic, foreign, and international laws; and the Status of Forces Agreement (SOFA). b. Recommended, in conjunction with the Civil Affairs Operations Officer (US Army) (S5), policies relating to liaison with civilian law-enforcement and judicial agencies.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 19-95B24-SM-TG	071-332-5001	PREPARE, ASSEMBLE, AND DISTRIBUTE AN OPERATION PLAN/OPERATION ORDER/ANNEX
	191-378-5303	COLLECT, COMPILE AND PROCESS POLICE INFORMATION
	191-380-0109	PLAN PATROL ACTIVITIES
STP 21-24-SMCT	071-332-5000	PREPARE AN OPERATION OVERLAY

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

**TASK:** Conduct Guerilla and Saboteur Attacks (19-OPFOR-0009)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) have dispatched small teams into friendly rear areas to disrupt operations.

**STANDARD:** 1. Locate rear-support bases and command-and-control (C2) facilities. 2. Delay and disrupt operations through guerilla activities. 3. Infiltrate bases to conduct sabotage activities. 4. Inflict casualties. 5. Destroy supplies and equipment. NOTE: Use with any task.

- ELEMENTS:** Command Section  
 Detachment Headquarters  
 S1 Section  
 S2 Section  
 S3 Section  
 S4 Section  
 S6 Section  
 Legal Section  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Command Liaison Detachment  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Branch Liaison Team  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Information Center Liaison Team  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Processing Liaison Team

**TASK:** Transport Casualties (08-2-C316.19-0608)  
 (FM 8-10-6)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) contact has been broken. Soldiers have been wounded in the battle. The self-aid and the buddy aid are being administered. The casualties are evacuated from fighting positions to the designated division support elements' (DSE) medical collection points. All methods of evacuation will be employed. This task will be performed simultaneously with other organization tasks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** All wounded soldiers are evacuated without causing additional injury as soon as the tactical situation permits.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The element members prepare casualties for evacuation.                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Separated the wounded soldiers from the killed in action (KIA).</li> <li>b. Identified evacuation requirements.</li> <li>c. Coordinated additional support requirements with higher headquarters (HQ).</li> <li>d. Requested (through higher HQ) the evacuation of casualties from the element area.</li> <li>e. Administered lifesaving first aid to the injured soldiers before their movement, if the situation permitted.</li> <li>f. Evacuated casualties using one- and two-man carries or standardized and field-expedient litters; used care not to further their injuries.</li> <li>g. Loaded, unloaded, and positioned casualties correctly on team vehicles used for evacuation.</li> <li>h. Requested and coordinated for ground and air evacuation.</li> <li>i. Loaded ground and air ambulances correctly.</li> <li>j. Provided appropriate security.</li> <li>k. Forwarded the spot-casualty report to higher HQ.</li> </ol> </li> <li>2. The element members remove casualties from vehicles.                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Removed casualties from vehicles using care not to cause further injury.</li> <li>b. Administered lifesaving first aid to the injured soldiers before their removal, if the situation permitted.</li> </ol> </li> <li>3. The element members evacuate casualties by manual carry.                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Evacuated casualties using the one- and two-man carries.</li> </ol> </li> </ol>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>b. Used the carry appropriate to the situation and injury.                      c. Used care not to cause further injury.</p> <p>4. The element members construct and use field-expedient litters.                      a. Constructed a litter for the evacuation of the casualty without the litter falling apart during the movement.                      b. Constructed the type of litter appropriate for the casualty's condition.</p> <p>5. The element members evacuate casualties by litter.                      a. Secured the casualty properly on the litter.                      b. Evacuated the casualty to prevent further injury or complication to the casualty's condition.</p> <p>6. The element members evacuate contaminated casualties.                      a. Attempted decontamination before loading.                      b. Covered casualties to minimize the hazards of contamination.                      c. Unloaded casualties at the designated decontamination station.                      d. Did not take contaminated casualties or vehicles directly to the entrance of a "clean" medical treatment facility.                      e. Decontaminated the contaminated vehicles, equipment, and crew.</p> <p>7. The element members evacuate enemy prisoner of war (EPW) casualties.                      a. Evacuated EPW casualties by the same standards as used for friendly casualties.                      b. Maintained security of EPW casualties.                      c. Searched EPW casualties for weapons and ordnance before evacuation.                      d. Did not make weapons or ordnance accessible to the EPWs during evacuation.</p> <p>* 8. The DSE commander or team leader requests medical evacuation.                      a. Evaluated the situation.                      b. Gathered the required information for submission of a medical evacuation (MEDEVAC) request.                      c. Submitted the MEDEVAC request.                      d. Used the correct brevity code items.                      e. Did not include extraneous information.                      f. Transmitted the information accurately and in the proper sequence.                      g. Transmitted the request by secure means or encrypted it.                      h. Did not submit evacuation requests for personnel who did not require evacuation or who were KIA.                      i. Evacuated casualties as soon as they were ready for movement and evacuation means were available.                      j. Did not evacuate casualties capable of returning to duty following minor treatment.                      k. Used categories of precedence.                      l. Ensured that the pickup site provided sufficient space for helicopter hovering, landing, and takeoff.</p> <p>NOTE: If aeromedical evacuation is anticipated, remove all dangerous objects likely to be blown about before arrival of the helicopter.</p> <p>9. The element members assist in loading MEDEVAC vehicles.                      a. Employed proper loading techniques.                      b. Loaded patients in the sequence directed by the crew without unnecessary discomfort to the patients.                      c. Followed proper safety procedures for both patients and personnel while around the aircraft.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
d. Maintained security of the landing site.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-1-SMCT	081-831-1000	EVALUATE A CASUALTY
	081-831-1040	TRANSPORT A CASUALTY USING A ONE-MAN CARRY
	081-831-1041	TRANSPORT A CASUALTY USING A TWO-MAN CARRY OR AN IMPROVISED LITTER

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENT:** Command Section

**TASK:** Manage Host-Nation (HN) Support for the Criminal Investigation Division (CID) (19-6-5301)  
 (FM 3-19.1) (FM 100-15) (FM 101-5)  
 (FM 71-100)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** A military police (MP) group (CID) is deployed, and the group commander has directed his staff to plan and coordinate HN support for a specific operation plan (OPLAN) or operation order (OPORD) within the group area of operations (AO). The area assessment or other means of identifying resources is available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Coordination for support is made with the HN, and the required resources are implemented into the group OPLAN or OPORD.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* 1. The group commander receives the HN-support mission from higher headquarters (HQ).</li> <li>* 2. The group commander issues initial guidance.</li> <li>3. The group staff issues warning orders (WOs).</li> <li>4. The group staff conducts the mission analysis.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Analyzed the higher HQ order.                                     <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) Conducted the intelligence preparation of the battlefield (IPB).</li> <li>(2) Identified local policies, laws, treaties, local customs, and United States (US) policies.</li> <li>(3) Identified support requirements and availability of specified resources as noted on the area assessment.</li> </ul> </li> <li>b. Developed the courses of action (COAs).                                     <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) Identified risks.</li> <li>(2) Considered the intent of the group commander and higher HQ.</li> <li>(3) Recommended a COA.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> <li>* 5. The group commander approves the COA.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. The group staff completed the plan.</li> <li>b. The group Operations and Training Officer (US Army) (S3) produced the orders, to include guidance on rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI).</li> </ul> </li> <li>6. The group staff provides the subordinate elements with support.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinated public affairs officer (PAO) support.</li> <li>b. Provided local policies, laws, treaties, local customs, and US policies.</li> <li>c. Coordinated with the Staff Judge Advocate (SJA) on ROE and their interpretation.</li> <li>d. Coordinated with the HN on the cultural aspects and considerations in the AO.</li> <li>e. Coordinated with civil affairs for staff support.</li> <li>f. Coordinated for SJA and US legal, contractual, and financial support.</li> <li>g. Provided the location and the number of law-and-order teams assigned to this mission.</li> <li>h. Specified what missions were designated for HN support.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
i. Provided the location and the availability of specified resources as noted on the area assessment. j. Established a liaison with the appropriate HN civilian government officials. k. Provided a contract officer, if required. l. Ensured that the communications-security (COMSEC) controls were in place for shared assets. m. Coordinated logistics support to include food, water, ammunition, and fuel. n. Coordinated transportation support to include air and ground. o. Provided a communications electronics signal officer for communications requirements.  7. The group staff supervises the HN-support operations while providing the subordinate elements with support as required. a. Ensured that the levels of support did not exceed the unilateral capability. b. Ensured that all missions, such as criminal investigation, logistics security (LOGSEC), and protective services, performed by the HN were authorized under the bilateral nation-to-nation agreements. c. Monitored all communication with the HN, subordinate elements, and higher HQ. d. Consolidated information and potential intelligence provided by HN personnel. e. Sent updated information and guidance to subordinate elements, higher HQ, and the HN. f. Continued to monitor and support HN-support operations.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-24-SMCT	071-326-5626	PREPARE AN ORAL OPERATION ORDER

#### SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
ARTEP 19-313-30-MTP	19-2-5103	Coordinate Criminal Intelligence
	19-2-5201	Coordinate Intelligence Collecting and Reporting
ARTEP 19-476-MTP	19-1-2006	Coordinate Host Nation Support
ARTEP 19-710-MTP	19-2-5001	Support Police Intelligence Operations
ARTEP 19-880-MTP	19-2-5301	Conduct Host Nation Support for Criminal Investigation Division (CID)
ARTEP 19-886-MTP	19-1-5301	Coordinate Host Nation (HN) Support for the Criminal Investigation Division (CID)

ARTEP 19-472-MTP

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**



- ELEMENTS:** Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Command Liaison Detachment  
 Battalion Headquarters  
 Detachment Headquarters  
 S1 Section  
 S2 Section  
 S3 Section  
 S4 Section  
 Communications Section  
 Support Section  
 Unit Ministry Team  
 Command Section  
 S6 Section  
 Legal Section  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Branch Liaison Team  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Information Center Liaison Team  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Processing Liaison Team

**TASK:** Treat Casualties (08-2-0003.19-0108)  
 (AR 350-41) (AR 600-8-1) (FM 21-11)  
 (FM 3-4) (FM 3-5) (FM 8-10)  
 (FM 8-10-6) (FM 8-10-7) (FM 8-285)  
 (FM 8-55)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit has sustained casualties and has no organic medical-treatment personnel. Threat-force contact has been broken. Soldiers have been wounded and may have chemical contamination or nonbattle injuries. Some unit members have been assigned the additional duty of combat lifesavers. Unit personnel are performing first-aid (self-aid/buddy-aid) treatment, and combat lifesavers are providing enhanced first-aid treatment until medical treatment personnel arrive. This task is performed simultaneously with other reorganization tasks. Higher headquarters's (HQ) tactical standing operating procedure (TSOP) and operation order (OPORD) are available. Simplified collective-protection equipment (SCPE) is on hand and/or field-expedient and natural shelters are available.

**NOTE:** This task should not be trained in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4 except when treating nuclear, biological, chemical (NBC) casualties. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit personnel provide first-aid treatment for casualties according to Field Manual (FM) 21-11, FM 8-285, and combat-lifesaver certification standards. At MOPP4, performance-degradation factors increase the time required to provide treatment and limit the type of treatment provided.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The commander and leaders supervise first-aid treatment of casualties. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Developed a treatment plan.</li> <li>b. Monitored treatment for compliance with FM 21-11 and ensured that all casualties were treated.</li> <li>c. Directed the employment of combat lifesavers to treat casualties.</li> <li>d. Monitored battlefield stress-reduction and stress-prevention procedures, if required.</li> <li>e. Reported casualties, as required.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>f. Coordinated the replenishment of medical material, medicine, stretchers, and surgical instruments (Class VIII supplies) with the higher HQ logistics (LOG) element according to the TSOP.</li> <li>g. Directed distribution of Class VIII supplies and equipment according to the TSOP.</li> <li>h. Enforced quality-control (QC) procedures for Class VIII items issued to unit elements.</li> </ul> <p>2. Unit personnel survey casualties and check for the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Responsiveness.</li> <li>b. Breathing.</li> <li>c. Bleeding.</li> <li>d. Head injury.</li> <li>e. Shock.</li> <li>f. Fractures, to include cervical-spine and back fractures.</li> <li>g. Burns.</li> </ul> <p>3. Unit personnel administer lifesaving first-aid treatment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Cleared all objects from the casualty's throat.</li> <li>b. Used the jaw-thrust method to open the airway if a cervical-spine injury was suspected.</li> <li>c. Performed mouth-to-mouth resuscitation to restore the casualty's breathing according to cardiovascular pulmonary resuscitation (CPR) procedures.</li> </ul> <p>4. Unit personnel control hemorrhage.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Applied dressings and bandages.</li> <li>b. Applied manual direct pressure to the wound.</li> <li>c. Elevated extremities.</li> <li>d. Applied a pressure dressing to the wound.</li> <li>e. Applied a tourniquet as a last resort.</li> </ul> <p>5. Unit personnel dress wounds by applying--</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. An occlusive dressing to an open chest wound, if possible.</li> <li>b. A dressing to an open abdominal wound.</li> <li>c. A dressing to an open head wound.</li> </ul> <p>6. Unit personnel splint suspected fractures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Employed available materials to splint the injury.</li> <li>b. Splinted the fracture in the position in which the casualty was found.</li> <li>c. Restricted the movement of extremities.</li> <li>d. Checked circulation for impairment.</li> </ul> <p>7. Unit personnel provide first-aid treatment to casualties with burns.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Extinguished any thermal burn agent(s).</li> <li>b. Removed any chemical burn agent(s).</li> <li>c. Eliminated any electrical burn source.</li> <li>d. Uncovered the burn unless it was stuck to clothing or unless a chemical environment existed.</li> <li>e. Applied a field dressing, if appropriate.</li> </ul> <p>8. Unit personnel provide first-aid treatment for environmental injuries.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Administered treatment for heat injuries.</li> <li>b. Administered first aid for frostbite.</li> </ul> <p>9. Unit personnel provide first-aid treatment for chemical casualties.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Took immediate protective steps to protect self and warn others according to FM 8-285.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
b. Protected casualties from further contamination. c. Administered a nerve-agent antidote according to FM 8-285. d. Administered a convulsant antidote for nerve agents (CANAs), if required. e. Decontaminated casualties according to FM 8-285, if necessary.  10. Unit personnel prevent shock. a. Positioned casualties in the correct antishock position according to FM 21-11. b. Loosened clothing and equipment. c. Prevented casualties from chilling or overheating. d. Calmed casualties by reassuring them.  11. Unit combat lifesavers perform enhanced first-aid treatment. a. Evaluated casualties for the condition and type of treatment that was needed. b. Measured the casualty's vital signs. c. Inserted an oropharyngeal airway in an unconscious casualty. d. Applied splints to fractured limbs. e. Administered first aid to chemical-agent casualties. f. Initiated an intravenous infusion for hypovolemic shock. g. Identified environmental injuries. h. Treated environmental injuries. i. Managed battle-fatigue (BF) casualties.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-1-SMCT	081-831-1000	EVALUATE A CASUALTY
	081-831-1003	CLEAR AN OBJECT FROM THE THROAT OF A CONSCIOUS CASUALTY
	081-831-1005	PREVENT SHOCK
	081-831-1007	GIVE FIRST AID FOR BURNS
	081-831-1008	GIVE FIRST AID FOR HEAT INJURIES
	081-831-1009	GIVE FIRST AID FOR FROSTBITE
	081-831-1016	PUT ON A FIELD OR PRESSURE DRESSING
	081-831-1017	PUT ON A TOURNIQUET
	081-831-1025	APPLY A DRESSING TO AN OPEN ABDOMINAL WOUND
	081-831-1026	APPLY A DRESSING TO AN OPEN CHEST WOUND
	081-831-1031	ADMINISTER FIRST AID TO A NERVE AGENT CASUALTY (BUDDY-AID)
	081-831-1033	APPLY A DRESSING TO AN OPEN HEAD WOUND
	081-831-1034	SPLINT A SUSPECTED FRACTURE

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>References</b>	<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>
	081-831-1042	PERFORM MOUTH-TO-MOUTH RESUSCITATION
STP 21-24-SMCT	121-030-3534	REPORT CASUALTIES

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** S4 Section  
 Communications Section  
 Support Section  
 Unit Ministry Team  
 Battalion Headquarters  
 Detachment Headquarters  
 S1 Section  
 S2 Section  
 S3 Section  
 Legal Section  
 Command Section  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Command Liaison Detachment  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Branch Liaison Team  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Information Center Liaison Team  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Processing Liaison Team  
 S6 Section

**TASK:** Conduct Battlefield Stress-Reduction and Stress-Prevention Procedures (08-2-R303.19-0308)  
 (FM 22-9) (FM 3-4) (FM 3-5)  
 (FM 8-10)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Combat health-support (CHS) operations have commenced. Unit personnel are deployed in support of higher headquarters (HQ) operations. The unit's sleep plan and standing operating procedures (SOPs) to manage battle fatigue (BF) soldiers have been deployed. Personnel have been cross-trained on critical tasks. Operations are continuous over a prolonged period of time causing stressful situations for personnel. The commander has directed that battlefield stress-management procedures be implemented. Simplified collective-protection equipment (SCPE) is on hand and/or field-expedient and natural shelters are available.

**NOTE:** Due to the technical knowledge and skills required to perform some military-occupational-specialty (MOS) specific tasks, caution must be exercised when cross-training personnel. For instance, nonmedical personnel cannot be cross-trained to perform MOS-specific medical tasks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The unit applies techniques that counter battlefield stress. At mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4, performance degradation factors increase the need for stress-prevention implementation.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The commander and leaders perform stress-prevention leader actions. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Issued warning orders, operation orders (OPORDs), and fragmentary orders (FRAGOs) to the lowest possible level.</li> <li>b. Provided soldiers with an accurate assessment of the friendly and enemy situation.</li> <li>c. Briefed the leader's intention to all of the unit personnel.</li> <li>d. Spoke positively concerning the unit's missions, purpose, and abilities.</li> <li>e. Encouraged a positive attitude throughout the unit.</li> <li>f. Instituted an information-dissemination plan designed to quell and prevent rumors.</li> <li>g. Informed personnel of the availability of religious support.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* 2. The commander and leaders implement a sleep plan.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Provided a safe and secure area away from vehicles and other high-noise activities.</li> <li>b. Adjusted the sleep plan as dictated by the tactical situation.</li> <li>c. Enforced the sleep plan according to the tactical standing operating procedure (TSOP).</li> </ul> </li> <li>* 3. Leaders implement task-rotation or task-restructuring procedures.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Alternated cross-trained unit personnel on critical tasks, as required.</li> <li>b. Rotated unit personnel between demanding and nondemanding tasks.</li> <li>c. Assigned two soldiers who functioned independently on tasks that required a high degree of accuracy.</li> <li>d. Adjusted task-rotation policies and procedures to the tactical situation.</li> </ul> </li> <li>* 4. Leaders implement stress-coping and stress-management techniques.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Integrated new unit members into the unit immediately.</li> <li>b. Assisted soldiers in resolving home-front problems.</li> <li>c. Implemented a buddy system to observe signs of stress or battle fatigue (BF) among soldiers and leaders.</li> <li>d. Provided instruction on relaxation techniques to all personnel before deployment.</li> <li>e. Conducted after-action debriefings.</li> <li>f. Conducted unit award, decoration, recognition, and memorial ceremonies.</li> </ul> </li> <li>* 5. The commander and leaders implement stress-control techniques.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Implemented a plan to deal with mild, seriously stressed, or BF cases.</li> <li>b. Assigned simple tasks to soldiers who showed signs of severe stress or BF.</li> <li>c. Directed personnel to be supportive of stressed or BF soldiers.</li> <li>d. Referred soldiers showing signs of serious stress or BF to a medical-treatment facility (MTF) for evaluation.</li> <li>e. Reintegrated return-to-duty (RTD) soldiers into their specific element.</li> </ul> </li> <li>6. Unit personnel employ stress-prevention measures.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Maintained a positive attitude concerning the unit's mission, purpose, and abilities.</li> <li>b. Complied with the commander's sleep plan.</li> <li>c. Identified other soldiers who showed signs of stress or BF.</li> <li>d. Provided immediate buddy-aid support.</li> <li>e. Reported signs of stress or BF in other soldiers to their immediate supervisor.</li> <li>f. Accepted new unit members immediately.</li> <li>g. Practiced relaxation techniques at the appropriate times and places.</li> <li>h. Participated in buddy systems and after-action debriefings.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“\*” indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>References</b>	<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>
STP 21-II-MQS	S3-9001.18-0001	Manage Organizational Stress
	S3-9001.18-0002	Minimize Combat Stress
STP 21-I-MQS	S3-9001.18-0001	Manage Organizational Stress
	S3-9001.18-0002	Minimize Combat Stress

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** S3 Section  
 Legal Section  
 Command Section  
 Detachment Headquarters  
 S1 Section  
 S2 Section  
 S4 Section  
 Battalion Headquarters  
 S6 Section  
 Communications Section  
 Support Section  
 Unit Ministry Team  
 Combat Medic Section

**TASK:** Perform Field-Sanitation Functions (08-2-R315.19-0408)

- |             |             |              |
|-------------|-------------|--------------|
| (AR 200-1)  | (AR 385-10) | (AR 40-5)    |
| (FM 10-52)  | (FM 21-10)  | (FM 21-10-1) |
| (FM 3-4)    | (FM 3-5)    | (FM 8-10)    |
| (FM 8-10-7) |             |              |

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Health hazards exist which require field-sanitation measures. The unit is in the field without permanent sanitation or water facilities. The commander has selected and trained the unit's field-sanitation team (FST). The combat-health-support (CHS) plan, the tactical standing operating procedure (TSOP), and higher headquarters's (HQ) operation order (OPORD) are available. All required sanitation equipment is available. Field-sanitation measures are continuous and performed simultaneously with other operational tasks. Simplified collective-protection equipment (SCPE) is on hand and/or field-expedient and natural shelters are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Field-sanitation measures are accomplished according to the TSOP, the OPORD, and Field Manual (FM) 21-10. The FST performs field-sanitation measures according to the TSOP, FM 21-10, and the commander's guidance. Only minimum-essential field-sanitation activities are performed at mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The commander directs field-sanitation measures. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Directed field-sanitation activities to counter the medical threat.</li> <li>b. Monitored field-sanitation activities for compliance with FM 21-10 and the TSOP.</li> <li>c. Enforced individual field-sanitation measures.</li> <li>d. Requested assistance from the preventive-medicine (PVNTMED) elements for sanitation problems that were beyond the expertise of the unit FST according to the TSOP and the OPORD.</li> <li>e. Corrected field-sanitation deficiencies.</li> <li>f. Reported field-sanitation deficiencies, which could not be corrected by unit personnel, to the FST.</li> <li>g. Enforced safety procedures according to Army Regulation (AR) 385-10 and the TSOP.</li> <li>h. Enforced environmental-protection procedures according to AR 200-1 and the TSOP.</li> </ul>		



TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>2. The FST supervises unit field-sanitation measures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Maintained the field-sanitation basic load according to AR 40-5 and FM 21-10-1.</li> <li>b. Supervised the distribution of field-sanitation basic-load items according to AR 40-5 and FM 21-10-1.</li> <li>c. Tested the unit water supply for the chlorine-residual level according to FM 21-10-1 and the TSOP.</li> <li>d. Monitored personnel to ensure that personal protective measures against arthropods (skin, clothing, and bed-net repellent) and rodents were used according to applicable directives and the commander's guidance.</li> <li>e. Conducted rodent surveys, as required.</li> <li>f. Monitored personnel for employment of correct hygiene measures.</li> <li>g. Monitored waste facilities and procedures for compliance with AR 40-5, FM 21-10-1, and the TSOP, as required.</li> <li>h. Inspected latrines and urinals according to the TSOP.</li> <li>i. Inspected liquid- and solid-waste disposal facilities to ensure compliance with AR 40-5, FM 21-10-1, and the TSOP.</li> <li>j. Inspected hand-washing devices according to FM 21-10-1 and the TSOP.</li> <li>k. Inspected the transport, storage, preparation, and serving of food for compliance with FM 21-10-1 and the TSOP.</li> <li>l. Provided advice, recommendations, and training requirements to the commander.</li> <li>m. Enforced safety procedures according to the TSOP and the commander's guidance.</li> <li>n. Enforced environmental-protection procedures according to AR 200-1 and the TSOP.</li> <li>o. Inspected water containers and trailers according to FM 21-10-1 and the TSOP.</li> </ul> <p>3. Unit personnel employ field-sanitation measures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Maintained the prescribed load of water-purification materials according to FM 21-10 and the TSOP.</li> <li>b. Prepared unpotable water for personal use according to FM 21-10 and the TSOP.</li> <li>c. Consumed only the water that was designated as potable.</li> <li>d. Maintained latrines and hand-washing facilities according to FM 21-10 and the TSOP.</li> <li>e. Employed preventive measures against cold and heat injuries.</li> <li>f. Employed personal-hygiene measures.</li> <li>g. Employed preventive measures against arthropod and rodent infestation, to include using skin, clothing, and bed-net repellent.</li> <li>h. Reported field-sanitation deficiencies to the FST.</li> <li>i. Employed safety procedures according to AR 385-10 and the TSOP.</li> <li>j. Enforced environmental-protection procedures according to AR 200-1 and the TSOP.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-24-SMCT	081-831-0102	SUPERVISE UNIT PREVENTIVE MEDICINE AND FIELD SANITATION PROCEDURES

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Brigade Headquarters  
 S1 Section  
 S2 Section  
 S3 Section  
 S4 Section  
 S5 Section  
 Detachment  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Command Liaison Detachment  
 Command Section  
 Detachment Headquarters  
 S3/Nuclear, Biological, Chemical (NBC) Section  
 Military Police Brigade (Enemy Prisoner of War)  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Branch Liaison Team  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Information Center Liaison Team  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Processing Liaison Team

**TASK:** Provide Food-Service Support (10-2-C317.19-0110)  
 (FM 10-23) (AR 40-5) (FM 10-23-1)  
 (FM 21-10) (FM 21-10-1) (FM 63-2)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The elements are requesting field feeding. The field-kitchen area is set up, and rations and water are picked up. Additional rations are requested. The unit strength reports are available. Food and water may be transported to satellite areas. Disposal facilities have been prepared. Nuclear, biological, chemical (NBC) attacks and threat forces intrusions can occur during field-kitchen operations. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The unit provides food-service support according to the field-feeding plan, the tactical standing operating procedure (TSOP), and the commander's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The food operations sergeant plans for food-service support.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Verified strengths of all supported units.</li> <li>b. Requested the required amount of subsistence.</li> <li>c. Prepared personnel work schedules.</li> <li>d. Assigned duties to all food-service personnel.</li> <li>e. Prepared the production schedule, as required.</li> <li>f. Coordinated the distribution of the food to remote areas with supported units.</li> <li>g. Developed the NBC-decontamination procedures for equipment, supplies, and personnel.</li> <li>h. Coordinated the food-service personnel defensive duties with the unit's command post (CP).</li> <li>i. Requested kitchen mess-attendant support from supported units.</li> <li>j. Enforced safety procedures.</li> <li>k. Enforced environmental-stewardship measures.</li> </ul> <p>* 2. The food operations sergeant supervises the field-kitchen operations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Established operational hours as prescribed by the field-feeding plan and the commander's guidance or both.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>b. Assigned work schedules consistent with personnel availability and meal schedules.</li> <li>c. Monitored equipment operations, maintenance, and safety for compliance with the appropriate technical manuals (TMs) and the TSOP.</li> <li>d. Coordinated additional supply requests with the unit's supply facility.</li> <li>e. Forwarded food-service personnel and equipment status reports to the CP.</li> <li>f. Conducted periodic inspections of personnel and equipment for proper operations and personal hygiene.</li> <li>g. Monitored the employment of preventive-medicine measures for compliance with field-sanitation policies and procedures in the TSOP.</li> <li>h. Supervised the decontamination of contaminated equipment, supplies, and personnel.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. Enforced safety procedures.</li> <li>j. Enforced environmental-stewardship measures.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>3. The food-service personnel pick up and store subsistence items.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Inspected vehicles for cleanliness and proper dunnage.</li> <li>b. Inspected subsistence items for condition and quantity.</li> <li>c. Prepared shortages, overages, and unsatisfactory subsistence listings.</li> <li>d. Signed the required documentation.</li> <li>e. Transported subsistence items from the Class I point to the unit's field location.</li> <li>f. Stored subsistence items according to security measures and the appropriate directives.</li> <li>g. Washed, packaged, and canned food after an NBC attack.</li> <li>h. Employed safety procedures.</li> <li>i. Employed environmental-stewardship measures.</li> </ul> <p>4. The food-service personnel prepare meals.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Inspected the field-kitchen equipment using the appropriate TMs for proper operations.</li> <li>b. Employed personal-hygiene measures.</li> <li>c. Performed preliminary food-preparation procedures.</li> <li>d. Prepared menu items according to the production schedule, when applicable.</li> <li>e. Employed field-sanitation measures.</li> <li>f. Prepared food for transport.</li> <li>g. Employed safety measures.</li> <li>h. Employed environmental-stewardship measures.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. Inspected insulated food containers and beverage dispensers to ensure that they were preheated or prechilled.</li> <li>j. Inspected insulated food containers and beverage dispensers to ensure that the food was properly packed for remote feeding.</li> </ul> </li> <li>k. Inspected all items that support remote feeding to ensure that they were assembled and packed.</li> </ul> <p>5. The food-service personnel issue Class I to the unit's representative (first sergeant [1SG] or supply sergeant) in maneuver battalions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Verified the headcount with the 1SG or supply sergeant.</li> <li>b. Issued prepared food in insulated food containers.</li> <li>c. Issued beverages in beverage dispensers.</li> <li>d. Issued sanitized serving utensils, plates, cups, flatware, and condiments to support the meal.</li> <li>e. Employed safety procedures.</li> <li>f. Employed environmental-stewardship protective measures.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>6. The food-service personnel or unit personnel (depending on the method of feeding) serve meals.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Employed personal-hygiene measures.</li> <li>b. Set up the serving line as dictated by the tactical situation.</li> <li>c. Inspected the mess kits, if used, to ensure that they were sanitized prior to serving.</li> <li>d. Employed portion control.</li> <li>e. Maintained the food at the proper temperatures.</li> <li>f. Replenished food items.</li> <li>g. Destroyed any opened food after an NBC attack.</li> <li>h. Employed safety measures.</li> <li>i. Employed environmental-stewardship measures.</li> </ul> <p>7. The food-service personnel maintain equipment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Performed before-, during-, and after-operations preventive-maintenance checks and services (PMCS) on assigned equipment.</li> <li>b. Maintained temperatures of wash and rinse water on wash line.</li> <li>c. Cleaned cooking equipment.</li> <li>d. Sanitized cooking equipment.</li> <li>e. Stored clean equipment to allow for air-drying.</li> <li>f. Employed safety procedures.</li> <li>g. Employed environmental-stewardship measures.</li> </ul> <p>8. The food-service personnel perform waste disposal.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Initiated effective trash-management procedures.</li> <li>b. Performed liquid-waste disposal.</li> <li>c. Performed solid-waste disposal.</li> <li>d. Cleaned vehicles thoroughly with the prescribed cleaning agents.</li> <li>e. Sanitized vehicles thoroughly with the prescribed cleaning agents.</li> <li>f. Employed field-sanitation measures.</li> <li>g. Employed safety procedures.</li> <li>h. Employed environmental-stewardship measures.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE**

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENT:** Detachment Headquarters

**TASK:** Perform Unit Mortuary-Affairs Operations (10-2-C318.19-0210)  
 (FM 10-64) (FM 3-4) (FM 3-5)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit has sustained fatalities. The unit may have the capability of performing an air reconnaissance. Some remains may be contaminated. The higher headquarters' (HQ) tactical standing operating procedure (TSOP) and operation order (OPORD) are available. The task is performed by nonmortuary-affairs personnel. The commander has assigned search-and-recovery team leaders and personnel. The geographical combatant commander authorizes temporary interment.

**NOTE:** At mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) level 4, only those tasks deemed mission-essential by the commander are performed. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Search, recovery, evacuation, and emergency burial operations are performed according to the TSOP and the OPORD. At MOPP4, these activities are curtailed.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The search-and-recovery team leaders or the noncommissioned officer in charge (NCOIC) prepares for the search.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Performed a map, terrain, or aerial reconnaissance of the search area.</li> <li>b. Identified additional support requirements.</li> <li>c. Requested additional support requirements from higher HQ staff elements.</li> <li>d. Identified the search pattern to be used.</li> <li>e. Coordinated the nuclear, biological, chemical (NBC) and explosive ordnance disposal (EOD) assistance with higher HQ staff elements.</li> <li>f. Coordinated the security of the search area with higher HQ staff elements.</li> </ul> <p>* 2. The search-and-recovery team leaders supervise the search, recovery, and evacuation operations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Briefed search-and-recovery teams on operational procedures.</li> <li>b. Issued personal effects bags, human remains pouches (if available), and NBC-agent tags.</li> <li>c. Assigned areas of search to each team.</li> <li>d. Assigned a portion of the search area to an individual team member.</li> <li>e. Monitored search-and-recovery team operations for compliance with the TSOP, the OPORD, and the commander's guidance.</li> </ul> <p>3. The search-and-recovery teams conduct the search.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Searched assigned areas for remains and personal effects.</li> <li>b. Marked terrain locations of remains.</li> <li>c. Prepared a recovery-site sketch indicating locations where remains and personal effects were found.</li> </ul> <p>4. The search-and-recovery teams recover remains.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Inspected the immediate area for booby traps and NBC contaminants.</li> <li>b. Performed procedures for tentative identification.</li> <li>c. Attached a tag marked with a large "C" to the contaminated remains.</li> </ul>		
<p><b>NOTE:</b> Remains found in a contaminated area are to be handled according to procedures set forth in Field Manual (FM) 10-64 and taken to the Mortuary Affairs' decontamination collection point.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>d. Attached personal effects to the remains.                      e. Shrouded the remains with available materials.                      f. Prepared a sketch of the recovery site showing major landmarks.                      g. Prepared a map overlay of the recovery site.                      h. Coordinated the evacuation of recovered remains to collection points.                      i. Forwarded a situation report (SITREP) according to the TSOP to higher HQ staff elements.</p> <p>5. The search-and-recovery teams evacuate remains.                      a. Verified that the personal effects were attached to the remains.                      b. Transported the remains to a designated MA collection point in a covered vehicle or aircraft.</p> <p>NOTE: Remains should not be transported in an ambulance.</p> <p>* 6. The search-and-recovery-team leader supervises temporary internment.                      a. Identified a specific burial site in coordination with higher HQ staff elements.                      b. Supervised the marking of grave sites according to FM 10-64, the TSOP, and current directives.                      c. Supervised the burial of all recovered remains and their personal effects.                      d. Reported burial data to the base cluster operations center (BCOC).</p> <p>7. The search-and-recovery teams perform emergency burials.                      a. Prepared the interment sites according to the TSOP and current directives.                      b. Marked the grave sites.                      c. Buried the International, United States (US), allied, and enemy forces' remains with their personal effects in separate rows.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-1-SMCT	101-515-1900	PERFORM MORTUARY AFFAIRS OPERATIONS

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** Detachment Headquarters  
 Command Section  
 S1 Section  
 S2 Section  
 S3 Section  
 S4 Section  
 S6 Section  
 Legal Section

**TASK:** Provide Unit Supply Support (10-2-C320.19-0310)  
 (DA PAM 710-2-1) (AR 710-2) (FM 3-4)  
 (FM 3-5)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit headquarters (HQ) is receiving requests for supplies from subordinate elements. Equipment and supplies are arriving through supply channels, but additional supplies may be required. Extra small arms and ammunition are stored in the supply area. The unit tactical standing operating procedure (TSOP) and higher HQ operation order (OPORD) are available. The supply-support area is a continuous task that is performed simultaneously with other support and operational tasks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Equipment and supplies are distributed without interfering with mission requirements as established by the TSOP and the OPORD. At mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4, unit supply support is reduced to minimum-essential actions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* 1. The commander directs unit supply operations.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Inspected supply records and status to ensure compliance with supply regulations, directives, and the TSOP.</li> <li>b. Directed inventories of supplies and equipment to calculate assets on hand.</li> <li>c. Inspected unit equipment, weapons, and ammunition storage areas for compliance with supply regulations, directives, and the TSOP.</li> <li>d. Directed the issue of supplies and equipment according to higher HQ guidance and the TSOP or both sustainment controls.</li> <li>e. Forwarded supplies, weapons, and small-arms ammunition requirements to higher HQ staff element.</li> </ul> </li> <li>* 2. The supply sergeant supervises unit supply.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Inspected the supply status to determine total assets.</li> <li>b. Conducted inventories to calculate assets on hand.</li> <li>c. Developed supply-storage plans.</li> <li>d. Monitored supply transactions to ensure compliance with established supply procedures.</li> <li>e. Supervised the control of weapons and ammunition.</li> <li>f. Prepared input to material-condition status reports.</li> <li>g. Enforced safety procedures.</li> <li>h. Enforced environmental stewardship measures.</li> </ul> </li> <li>3. Supply personnel request additional supplies.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinated requirements with elements.</li> <li>b. Calculated resupply requirements.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		



TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
c. Recorded requests on the appropriate document register. d. Forwarded resupply requests to higher HQ staff element.  4. Supply personnel receive supplies. a. Inspected incoming supplies for quantity and condition. b. Recorded the receipt of supplies on the appropriate document register. c. Stored the supplies according to storage plans. d. Notified the requesting element of the availability of supplies for issue.  5. Supply personnel issue supplies. a. Processed supply requests according to the appropriate regulations and directives and the TSOP. b. Prepared transaction documents according to the appropriate regulations and directives and the TSOP. c. Issued supplies as prescribed by the commander's guidance. d. Maintained the prescribed copies of transactions according to the appropriate regulations and directives.  6. Supply personnel maintain small arms and ammunition. a. Controlled stored weapons and ammunition according to the appropriate regulations and command policies. b. Requested ammunition resupply from the Supply Officer (US Army) (S4) section. c. Performed unit-level maintenance on small arms. d. Forwarded weapons beyond organizational repair capabilities to support-maintenance elements. e. Employed safety procedures. f. Employed environmental-stewardship protective procedures.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-II-MQS	O3-5101.00-0281	Direct the Preparation and Maintenance of Unit Supply Records
	O3-5101.00-0282	Direct the Storage of Unit Supplies, Weapons, Equipment, and Ammunition
STP 21-I-MQS	O3-5101.00-0284	Inspect Unit Supply Records
	O3-5101.00-0281	Direct the Preparation and Maintenance of Unit Supply Records
	O3-5101.00-0282	Direct the Storage of Unit Supplies, Weapons, Equipment, and Ammunition
	O3-5101.00-0284	Inspect Unit Supply Records

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

ARTEP 19-472-MTP

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** S4 Section  
 Legal Section  
 Detachment Headquarters  
 S6 Section  
 Command Section  
 S1 Section  
 S2 Section  
 S3 Section

**TASK:** Process Personnel and Administrative Actions (12-2-C202.19-0212)  
 (DA PAM 600-8) (AR 27-10) (FM 12-6)  
 (TC 12-16)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit is deployed and performing its combat mission. Requests for personnel actions are being received. Distribution, Uniform Code of Military Justice (UCMJ) actions, and hometown news releases are being received. The time and tactical situation permit the processing of essential actions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Personnel actions are processed as expeditiously as possible, in keeping with the tactical situation, in a manner that enhances morale.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The headquarters (HQ) element collects requests from sections and higher HQ.                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Logged receipt of all actions.</li> <li>b. Verified actions to ensure that they were valid and required.</li> <li>c. Corrected erroneous and incomplete data.</li> </ol> </li> <li>2. The unit clerk processes information.                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Prioritized all personnel actions.</li> <li>b. Prepared the appropriate personnel Department of the Army (DA) Forms 31, 4187, 67-9, 2166-7, 2142, 638, and 2446; Department of Defense (DD) Forms 2266 and 2559; the unit manning report, the personnel-qualification roster report, and the roster of enlisted personnel eligible for promotion report.</li> <li>c. Reviewed actions for accuracy and completeness.</li> <li>d. Corrected erroneous and incomplete data.</li> <li>e. Prepared other reports and correspondence.</li> <li>f. Suspended actions when they were dispatched.</li> <li>g. Maintained publications and blank forms.</li> </ol> </li> <li>* 3. The command group processes actions.                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Performed a technical and administrative review.</li> <li>b. Corrected minor errors.</li> <li>c. Approved or recommended approval.</li> <li>d. Dispatched actions to higher HQ for further action.</li> <li>e. Spot-checked the suspense system.</li> <li>f. Administered actions under the UCMJ.</li> </ol> </li> <li>* 4. The section sergeant disseminates information.                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Monitored the processing of all actions.</li> <li>b. Briefed the commander on the status of all personnel actions.</li> </ol> </li> </ol>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
c. Informed subordinate sections on the status of personnel actions. d. Conducted a follow-up, as needed.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-II-MQS	03-0001.00-1011	Recommend Enlisted Personnel for Promotion
	03-0150.00-1003	Recommend Enlisted Personnel for Reduction for Inefficiency or Misconduct
	03-0150.00-1008	Initiate a Recommendation for an Award
	S3-0150.00-1002	Process Administrative Discharges
STP 21-I-MQS	03-0001.00-1011	Recommend Enlisted Personnel for Promotion
	03-0150.00-1003	Recommend Enlisted Personnel for Reduction for Inefficiency or Misconduct
	03-0150.00-1008	Initiate a Recommendation for an Award
	S3-0150.00-1002	Process Administrative Discharges

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Command Liaison Detachment  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Branch Liaison Team  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Information Center Liaison Team  
 Command Section  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Processing Liaison Team

**TASK:** Handle Enemy Prisoners of War (EPWs) (19-3-3106)  
 (FM 19-4) (FM 3-19.1)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The enemy soldiers either surrendered or were captured. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The capturing element takes charge of and evacuates the EPWs according to the unit standing operating procedure (SOP) and the search, silence, segregate, speed, safeguard, and tag (5 Ss and T).

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The element searches the EPWs.                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Removed all weapons and documents with intelligence value.</li> <li>b. Returned personal items of no military intelligence value, such as protective clothing and equipment.</li> <li>c. Gave prisoners receipts for the personal property taken.</li> </ol> </li> <li>2. The element segregates the EPWs.                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Segregated the EPWs by rank, sex, deserters, civilians, nationality, and ideology, when possible.</li> <li>b. Turned wounded EPWs over to medical personnel for evacuation through medical channels.</li> </ol> </li> <li>3. The element silences the EPWs.                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Prevented the EPW leaders from giving orders.</li> <li>b. Prevented the EPWs from planning escape.</li> <li>c. Did not talk in front of the EPWs except to issue orders and maintain discipline.</li> </ol> </li> <li>4. The element safeguards the EPWs.                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Removed the EPWs from dangers of the battlefield.</li> <li>b. Did not allow anyone to abuse the EPWs.</li> <li>c. Treated the EPWs humanely.</li> </ol> </li> <li>5. The element tags the EPWs with Department of Defense (DD) Form 2745.                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Annotated the tag with the following information:                                     <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) The date and time of the capture.</li> <li>(2) The capturing unit.</li> <li>(3) The grid coordinates of the capture.</li> <li>(4) The circumstance of the capture.</li> </ol> </li> <li>b. Attached Part A to the EPW.</li> <li>c. Retained Part B for unit records.</li> <li>d. Attached Part C to the property.</li> </ol> </li> <li>6. The element speeds the EPWs to the rear.                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Notified higher headquarters (HQ) that the company had EPWs.</li> </ol> </li> </ol>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
b. Removed the EPWs rearward to the nearest military police (MP) collecting point.		
c. Exploited intelligence information.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 19-95B1-SM	191-376-4101	PROCESS EPW/CI AT A COLLECTING POINT OR HOLDING AREA
STP 19-95B24-SM-TG	191-376-4102	ESCORT EPW/CI TO REAR AREAS
	191-377-4205	SUPERVISE PROCESSING OF EPW/CI AT A COLLECTING POINT OR HOLDING AREA
	191-378-6079	SUPERVISE THE ESCORT OF EPWCI TO COLLECTING POINT/HOLDING AREA ENCLOSURE

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** Brigade Headquarters  
S3 Section

**TASK:** Direct Internment-and-Resettlement (IR) Operations (19-6-3101)  
(FM 101-5)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** A corps or Theater Army Area Command (TAACOM) military police (MP) brigade is deployed in support of a corps. The brigade commander has directed the Operations and Training Officer (US Army) (S3) to plan and coordinate enemy-prisoner-of-war (EPW) and civilian-internee (CI) operations. The brigade S3 directs the EPW officer to plan and direct EPW operations in the brigade area of operations (AO). Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The staff completes the mission analysis. Coordination for collection, evacuation, processing, and holding operations is complete.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The S3 directs coordination for the collection of EPWs and CIs.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Monitored the conduct of battalion collecting points and holding areas.</li> <li>b. Monitored the treatment of EPWs and CIs.</li> <li>c. Coordinated with the corps Assistant Chief of Staff (Personnel) (G1) for EPW guidance.</li> </ul> <p>2. The S3 section coordinates EPW and CI evacuation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinated transportation requirements with the Assistant Chief of Staff (Logistics) (G4) and the battalions.</li> <li>b. Coordinated escort-guard support for evacuation.</li> <li>c. Coordinated with host-nation (HN) civilian and military authorities for assistance during the evacuation of EPWs and CIs to the corps EPW holding area.</li> <li>d. Coordinated with the brigade Intelligence Officer (US Army) (S2) for the estimated number of EPWs and CIs and the capture rate.</li> <li>e. Coordinated for transportation or evacuation of the nonambulatory wounded and sick EPWs and CIs.</li> </ul> <p>3. The S3 section coordinates processing and holding operations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinated the location of the holding area with the AO.</li> <li>b. Coordinated medical support.</li> <li>c. Coordinated military-intelligence (MI) support.</li> <li>d. Coordinated logistical support with the brigade Supply Officer (US Army) (S4).</li> <li>e. Coordinated with the brigade S4 for construction of the holding area.</li> <li>f. Provided guidance to battalions.</li> <li>g. Monitored implementation.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 19-95B24-SM-TG	071-332-5001	PREPARE, ASSEMBLE, AND DISTRIBUTE AN OPERATION PLAN/OPERATION ORDER/ANNEX
	191-378-6079	SUPERVISE THE ESCORT OF EPWCI TO COLLECTING POINT/HOLDING AREA ENCLOSURE
	191-378-6079	SUPERVISE THE ESCORT OF EPWCI TO COLLECTING POINT/HOLDING AREA ENCLOSURE
	191-379-4405	PLAN MOVEMENT OF EPW/CI
	191-379-4405	PLAN MOVEMENT OF EPW/CI
	191-379-4406	PREPARE A PROCESSING PLAN FOR AN INTERNMENT//RESETTLEMENT CAMP
	191-379-4406	PREPARE A PROCESSING PLAN FOR AN INTERNMENT//RESETTLEMENT CAMP
	191-379-4410	SUPERVISE EPW/CI CAMP SECURITY AND CONTROL ACTIVITIES
	191-379-4410	SUPERVISE EPW/CI CAMP SECURITY AND CONTROL ACTIVITIES
	191-379-4410P	SUPERVISE INTERNMENT/RESETTLEMENT CAMP SECURITY AND CONTROL ACTIVITIES
	191-379-4410P	SUPERVISE INTERNMENT/RESETTLEMENT CAMP SECURITY AND CONTROL ACTIVITIES
	191-379-4413	SUPERVISE PROCESSING OF CAPTIVES FOR INTERNMENT
	191-379-4413	SUPERVISE PROCESSING OF CAPTIVES FOR INTERNMENT
STP 21-24-SMCT	071-332-5000	PREPARE AN OPERATION OVERLAY

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

**TASK:** Conduct Sniper Operations (19-OPFOR-0005)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) assigned snipers, regular or paramilitary elements, in the friendly rear area along a main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.



**STANDARD:** 1. Set up well concealed locations. 2. Engage vehicle drivers or personnel on foot. 3. Kill or wound selected targets. 4. Prevent your position from being discovered by friendly forces. 5. Exit the area without being spotted. 6. Report all specified priority of requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to OPFOR headquarters. NOTE: Use with Defend a March Element. May be used with set-up and operational tasks.

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy-Prisoner-of-War (EPW) and Civilian-Internee (CI) Operations (19-OPFOR-1014)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) soldiers are captured.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR soldiers escape or retain weapons and documents of military-intelligence (MI) value. 1. Prevent successful search. 2. Maintain unit integrity. 3. Plan an escape. 4. Delay movement to the nearest collecting point. 5. Prevent safeguarding of the EPWs in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

**ELEMENTS:** Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Command Liaison Detachment  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Branch Liaison Team  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Information Center Liaison Team  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Processing Liaison Team  
 Command Section

**TASK:** Process Property for Enemy Prisoners of War (EPWs), Civilian Internees (CIs), and Dislocated Civilians (DCs) (19-6-3109)  
 (AR 190-8) (AR 735-5) (DFAS-IN 37-1)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Personnel from the internment-and-resettlement (IR) facilities forwarded property belonging to the deceased, escaped, repatriated, or released EPWs, CIs, or DCs to the IR Information Center (IRIC). The mortuary-affairs unit personnel forwarded property belonging to enemy soldiers killed in action (KIA) to the IRIC. Army Regulations (ARs) 190-8 and 735-5 are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The IRIC stores the property until it is disposed of properly according to AR 735-5.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. The property section accepts custody of the property on Department of the Army (DA) Form 1132-R. 2. The property section accounts for the property according to AR 735-5. a. Stored the property in a secure location. b. Conducted periodic inventories. 3. The property section releases the property without delay upon approval from proper authorities. a. Released the property to the person identified in the individual's will, if available. b. Released the property to the appropriate agency or person according to the Geneva Convention, if no will was available.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“\*\*” indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE**

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Command Liaison Detachment  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Branch Liaison Team  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Information Center Liaison Team  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Processing Liaison Team  
 Command Section

**TASK:** Process Information for Enemy Prisoners of War (EPWs), Civilian Internees (CIs), and Dislocated Civilians (19-6-3110)  
 (FM 19-4) (FM 3-19.1)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The internment-and-resettlement (IR) facilities are receiving and processing EPWs, CIs, and dislocated civilians (DCs). Information is available concerning enemy prisoners, civilians, and foreign nationals who are captured, missing, or detained. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The IR information center (IRIC) maintains and reports current information on EPWs, CIs, and DCs. The IRIC handles EPW, CI, and DC property according to Army Regulation (AR) 190-8. The IRIC documents and reports information pertaining to captured, missing, or detained United States (US) military and civilian personnel and foreign nationals.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The IRIC processes information received through the Prepositioned War Reserves Information System (PWIS) from the processing stations.                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Received electronic and hard-copy data from processing stations.</li> <li>b. Maintained a database on internees and DCs.</li> <li>c. Transmitted data to the National Prisoner of War/Civilian Internment Information Camp (PWIC).</li> </ol> </li> <li>2. The IRIC responds to requests for information.                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Verified that the requests were from authorized agencies, such as the International Committee of the Red Cross (ICRC), the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA), the Department of State (DOS), or the chain of command.</li> <li>b. Generated responses to queries.</li> </ol> </li> <li>3. The postal section supports mail and locator service for IR facilities.                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Handled undeliverable mail.</li> <li>b. Provided the adjutant general (AG) postal unit with a current mail-locator roster.</li> </ol> </li> <li>4. The records automated data processing section (FEMA) provides technical and operational support to IR facilities, as required.</li> <li>5. The records automated data processing section provides fingerprint support.                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Classified fingerprints.</li> <li>b. Checked existing records to ensure that the person had not been previously processed.</li> <li>c. Maintained a fingerprint repository.</li> </ol> </li> <li>6. The US prisoner of war section operates the American Prisoner of War and Civilian Information Bureau.                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Gathered US prisoner of war and CI information from available sources.</li> </ol> </li> </ol>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
b. Maintained a separate database for US prisoners of war and CI data. c. Responded to requests for information from authorized agencies.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE**

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** S1 Section  
 S2/3 Section  
 S4 Section  
 S5 Section  
 Command Judge Advocate Section  
 Unit Ministry Team  
 Team  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Processing Liaison Team  
 Command and Control Brigade  
 Command Section  
 Detachment Headquarters

**TASK:** Coordinate Internment-and-Resettlement (IR) Operations (19-6-3111)  
 (AR 190-8) (AR 190-57) (FM 19-4)  
 (FM 3-19.1)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The IR brigade, the IR command-and-control detachment, or a combat-support military police (MP) brigade is directed to establish IR operations in its area of responsibility (AOR). Subordinate IR elements have been identified and are en route. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** An IR facility is established and maintained in the brigade AOR. Repatriation is completed on order.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The brigade staff conducts initial coordination.                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. The Supply Officer (US Army) (S4) established supply accounts.</li> <li>b. The S4 coordinated logistics support.</li> <li>c. The Operations and Training Officer (US Army) (S3) coordinated the location of the IR facility.</li> <li>d. The S4 coordinated construction support for IR facilities.</li> </ol> </li> <li>2. The brigade staff receives subordinate elements.                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. The S3 directed subordinates to their respective AOR.</li> <li>b. The S4 provided engineer liaison for the IR facility support, as required.</li> <li>c. The S4 coordinated contract support, as needed.</li> </ol> </li> <li>3. The S3 receives the mission to accept enemy prisoners of war (EPWs), civilian internees (CIs), dislocated civilians (DCs), and United States (US) prisoners.                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Determined IR facility assignments.</li> <li>b. Directed the battalion to escort the CIs or DCs to their designated IR facilities.</li> <li>c. Coordinated for transportation, as required.</li> </ol> </li> <li>4. The Adjutant (US Army) (S1) section monitors IR facility populations.                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Maintained accountability of the processed and the unprocessed population.</li> <li>b. Coordinated internee-strength reports with the IR information center (IRIC) and the S3.</li> <li>c. Coordinated the processing for EPWs, CIs, and DCs in medical channels.</li> </ol> </li> </ol>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>d. Coordinated work projects and employment-operations reports with the IRIC.</li> <li>e. Forwarded CI and DC undeliverable mail from IR facilities to the IRIC.</li> </ul> <p>5. The Intelligence Officer (US Army) (S2) section provides intelligence support.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Received intelligence information via police-intelligence operations.</li> <li>b. Produced the needed intelligence products.</li> <li>c. Disseminated intelligence products to subordinate elements.</li> </ul> <p>6. The S3 section monitors IR facility operations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Approved the IR facility emergency-action plans submitted by the IR battalion.</li> <li>b. Received reports, as required.</li> <li>c. Directed the IR population, transportation, and transfers.</li> <li>d. Directed work projects and employment operations.</li> </ul> <p>7. The S4 supports sustainment of IR facilities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Received logistical reports.</li> <li>b. Coordinated public works utilities-maintenance support for the IR facility.</li> <li>c. Coordinated host-nation (HN) support, as required.</li> <li>d. Contracted for HN support, as required.</li> <li>e. Forwarded the property of the deceased, escaped, repatriated, or released EPWs, CIs, or DCs from IR facilities to the IRIC.</li> </ul> <p>8. The special staff provides support to subordinate elements, as required.</p> <p>9. The brigade staff coordinates repatriation of EPWs and CIs on order.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinated with the receiving-nation authorities.</li> <li>b. Directed repatriation activities of the CIs and DCs at all IR facilities.</li> <li>c. Provided additional assets to battalions to expedite repatriation, such as a processing squad or team, if available.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE**

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS**

References	Task Number	Task Title
ARTEP 19-546-MTP	19-1-3107	Conduct Article V Tribunal
	19-1-3205	Perform Personnel, Administration, and Finance Operations for US Military Prisoners
	19-1-3508	Coordinate Emergency Action Plans (EAP)
	19-1-3512	Conduct Transfer Operations (EPW/CI, US Prisoners and Dislocated Civilians)

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS**

<b>References</b>	<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>
	19-1-3513	Perform Personnel and Administration Functions for EPW/CI and Dislocated Civilians
	19-1-3514	Perform Finance Operations for EPW/CI or Dislocated Civilians
	19-1-3517	Perform Internment/Resettlement (I/R) Supply and Services Operation
	19-1-3601	Coordinate Internment/Resettlement Facility Operations
	19-1-3607	Establish an Internment/Resettlement (I/R) Facility
	19-2-3206	Supervise Employment Operations for US Military Prisoners

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**



**ELEMENTS:** Unit Ministry Team  
 Command Judge Advocate Section

**TASK:** Provide Religious-Support Operations (19-6-3515)  
 (AR 190-8) (AR 190-47)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** A military police (MP) brigade is deployed and is conducting operations. The unit ministry team (UMT) has been directed to implement religious-activity support. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The enemy prisoners of war (EPWs), civilian internees (CIs), dislocated civilians (DCs), and United States (US) soldiers assigned, attached, or detained by the brigade or battalion have opportunities to practice their religious observances.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. The UMT advises the commander on religious-support activities. a. Prepared a religious-support estimate. b. Gathered information about ethnic and cultural groups. c. Advised the brigade commander and staff about cultural and religious needs and morale.  2. The UMT provides religious activities for US soldiers.  3. The UMT recommends EPW and CI religious-resource persons. a. Evaluated personnel claiming to be chaplains or ministers of religion. b. Assisted those persons in completing the required documentation.  * 4. The staff chaplain supervises the religious program. a. Ensured that all individuals had the opportunity to practice their religious faith. b. Assisted in securing the necessary religious supplies and literature.  5. The UMT provides emergency religious care. a. Ensured that the identified religious leaders were allowed to perform emergency religious support for the EPWs, CIs, and DCs. b. Performed emergency religious care to the extent that was appropriate. c. Provided counseling.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE**

ARTEP 19-472-MTP

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENT:** S4 Section

**TASK:** Perform Military Police (MP) Brigade-Level Logistical Functions (19-6-6001)  
(FM 10-27-4)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** An MP brigade or criminal investigation division (CID) group is deployed in support of a corps or Theater Army Area Command (TAACOM). Supplies are on hand and are being received by the brigade or group. The unit may be receiving captured enemy equipment and supplies, enemy prisoners of war (EPWs), and United States (US) military prisoners. The elements of the unit have been exposed to nuclear, biological, chemical (NBC) contamination. The unit commander has directed the Supply Officer (US Army) (S4) to perform staff logistical functions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The S4 section must establish property-control procedures and personnel-service support, prepare the logistics portion of the operation order (OPORD), coordinate transportation support, coordinate maintenance support, identify equipment status, and prioritize maintenance missions according to the commander's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The S4 section coordinates supply activities.                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Monitored the requisition, acquisition, storage, and distribution of supplies and equipment.</li> <li>b. Ensured that property security was accomplished according to appropriate directives.</li> <li>c. Supervised the distribution of equipment, munitions, and weapons according to the priorities established by the commander.</li> <li>d. Redistributed excess, surplus, and salvage supplies and equipment.</li> <li>e. Disposed of captured enemy supplies and equipment, in coordination with the Intelligence Officer (US Army) (S2) section.</li> <li>f. Coordinated with the brigade Operations and Training Officer (US Army) (S3) and S2 sections to determine the operational priorities of elements requesting supplies.</li> <li>g. Monitored which elements had the lowest percentage of their required on-hand supply of each item requisitioned.</li> <li>h. Determined the priorities of issue based on operational priorities and the levels of supplies on hand in the element.                                     <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. Processed property-accountability adjustment documents.</li> <li>j. Advised the commander on property accountability.</li> </ol> </li> <li>k. Monitored the battalions' essential resupply to companies.</li> <li>l. Maintained data on the use of available Classes III and V items.</li> <li>m. Prepared a Class III forecast.</li> </ol> </li> <li>2. The S4 coordinates transportation requirements.                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Planned for the transportation of personnel, equipment, and supplies using all modes of transportation.</li> <li>b. Coordinated with supporting transportation units and the corps or TAACOM Assistant Chief of Staff (Logistics) (G4) for transportation beyond the capabilities of the brigade subordinate units.</li> <li>c. Coordinated for ground and air transport of MP response forces in rear-battle operations.</li> </ol> </li> </ol>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
d. Coordinated the transportation of EPWs. e. Coordinated the transportation of US military prisoners to the corps temporary confinement facility.  3. The S4 coordinates maintenance activities. a. Monitored equipment status. b. Provided direction, advice, and assistance on unit-maintenance activities. c. Monitored the preservation and the care and repair of automotive, generator, and unit equipment. d. Monitored the equipment-readiness status. e. Reviewed daily equipment-status reports. f. Reviewed reports of combat-equipment losses. g. Verified unclear or questionable reports. h. Recommended maintenance priorities to the commander, in coordination with the S3.  4. The S4 coordinates service activities. a. Coordinated food service for the brigade. b. Provided direction, advice, and assistance to subordinate units. c. Evaluated field-feeding operations and maintenance of food-service equipment. d. Coordinated bath, laundry, and clothing exchange. e. Identified the requirements for additional logistical needs. f. Monitored the battalions' stock level of medical supplies and equipment. g. Monitored the requisition and issue of medical supplies and equipment.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 19-95B24-SM-TG	071-332-5001	PREPARE, ASSEMBLE, AND DISTRIBUTE AN OPERATION PLAN/OPERATION ORDER/ANNEX
	071-332-5021	PREPARE/UPDATE ENEMY/FRIENDLY SITUATION MAP
	071-332-5021	PREPARE/UPDATE ENEMY/FRIENDLY SITUATION MAP
STP 21-24-SMCT	071-332-5000	PREPARE AN OPERATION OVERLAY
	071-332-5022	PREPARE A BATTALION SITUATION REPORT (SITREP)
	071-332-5022P	Prepare A Battalion Situation Report (SITREP)

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Command Section  
 Detachment Headquarters  
 S1 Section  
 S2 Section  
 S3 Section  
 S4 Section  
 S6 Section  
 Legal Section

**TASK:** Provide Legal Advice (19-6-6006)  
 (FM 27-10) (FM 101-5)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** A military police (MP) brigade or criminal investigation division (CID) group is deployed. The brigade or group commander directs the Staff Judge Advocate (SJA) to provide legal support to the staff and subordinate commanders. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Legal support is provided to the commander according to the Uniform Code of Military Justice (UCMJ), the Manual for Courts Martial (MCM), the Geneva Convention, other laws and directives, and the unit standing operating procedure (SOP).

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. The SJA provides legal advice to the commander. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Provided legal advice on all matters involving military law, domestic law, foreign law, Status of Forces Agreements (SOFAs), international law, and the law of armed conflict.</li> <li>b. Recommended, in conjunction with the Civil Affairs Officer (US Army) (S5), policies relating to liaison with civil law-enforcement and civil judicial agencies.</li> </ul> 2. The SJA executes legal administrative responsibilities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Reviewed reports of investigating officers and boards of officers to determine legal sufficiency.</li> <li>b. Made the appropriate recommendations to the commander.</li> <li>c. Provided legal advice concerning nonappropriated funds, donations, the use and disposal of government property, military installations, military support to civil authorities, and other legal matters of the command.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE**

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Command Section  
 Detachment Headquarters  
 S1 Section  
 S2 Section  
 S3 Section  
 S4 Section  
 S6 Section  
 Legal Section

**TASK:** Perform Military Police (MP) Staff Administration and Personnel Functions (19-6-6007)  
 (FM 101-5)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** An MP brigade or criminal investigation division (CID) group is deployed. The commander directs the brigade Adjutant (US Army) (S1) to provide administrative support to the brigade. The brigade or group is taking casualties, and the collection of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) has begun in the area of operations (AO). Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The S1 section has completed the mission analysis, coordinated with outside agencies, established procedures for the administration of personnel management, and provided administrative support to the brigade or group.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The S1 directs the maintenance of unit strength.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Maintained a current personnel estimate by maintaining a continuous personnel-loss estimate to update requisitions for personnel replacement.</li> <li>b. Analyzed data affecting soldiers' readiness, such as morale, organizational climate, commitment, and cohesion.</li> <li>c. Recommended policies and procedures to eliminate problems and deficiencies and to enhance morale readiness.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) Identified all organic and attached units by line item, as found in the signal operation instructions (SOI).</li> <li>(2) Recorded data as of the time specified in the unit standing operating procedure (SOP), covering the preceding 24-hour period.</li> <li>(3) Identified the unit strength of each attached and assigned unit and the total strength of the brigade or group.</li> <li>(4) Identified the losses in each unit and the overall losses for the brigade or group.</li> <li>(5) Identified the gains in each unit and the overall gain for the brigade or group.</li> <li>(6) Identified the number of EPWs captured in each unit and the total captured in the brigade or group.</li> <li>(7) Identified the total number of days spent in an AO by each unit and the overall number of days for the brigade or group.</li> <li>(8) Identified the total number of days spent in combat by each unit and the total number of days for the brigade or group.</li> <li>(9) Forwarded the personnel daily summary to the next highest headquarters (HQ).</li> </ul> </li> <li>d. Forecasted combat losses.</li> </ul>		



TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>(1) Coordinated with the brigade Operations and Training Officer (US Army) (S3) to determine anticipated losses from planning operations and enemy activity.</p> <p>(2) Balanced the estimated losses against the replacements forecasted.</p> <p>(3) Advised the brigade commander of the impact on unit strength, based on anticipated losses and gains.</p> <p>e. Developed plans to maintain strength through assessing strength data, both current and projected, and the soldiers' readiness posture.</p> <p>2. The S1 section directs personnel-service support.</p> <p>a. Monitored unit strength, and determined personnel replacement policies, requirements, and allocations.</p> <p>(1) Advised the commander and staff on matters about individual replacements and the operation of the replacement system.</p> <p>(2) Prepared plans and policies to govern the assignment of replacement personnel.</p> <p>(3) Requested individual replacements according to the priorities established by the Assistant Chief of Staff (Operations) (G3).</p> <p>b. Monitored personnel services, such as strength accounting, casualty reporting, orders, evaluation reports, promotions, classifications and reclassifications, personnel assignment, utilization, and awards.</p> <p>3. The S1 section coordinates medical support.</p> <p>a. Coordinated health services for the brigade, such as field medical support, treatment and preventive of disease, mental health, dental, and other essential services.</p> <p>b. Coordinated with the supporting medical commander to determine the location and capabilities of available facilities.</p> <p>c. Monitored procedures for routine and emergency evacuation.</p> <p>d. Established a medical plan that ensured that adequate coverage for all subordinate units was available.</p> <p>e. Notified the subordinate units of medical support available and procedures established for medical support and evaluation.</p> <p>4. The S1 section monitors unit morale and welfare.</p> <p>a. Coordinated chaplain services to ensure that religious support and services were provided throughout the brigade.</p> <p>b. Coordinated postal services to ensure that all subordinate units got mail regularly and without delay.</p> <p>c. Coordinated essential financial support to ensure that the financial actions and requests for financial assistance were submitted and acted upon promptly.</p> <p>d. Coordinated public-affairs support.</p> <p>e. Monitored rest-and-recuperation and leave policies.</p> <p>5. The S1 section processes the casualty-feeder report; ensured that the report--</p> <p>a. Identified the type and status of the casualty.</p> <p>b. Identified the casualty by name, social security number (SSN), grade, and organization.</p> <p>c. Specified the date, time, location, and circumstances of the death or injury.</p> <p>6. The S1 section processes replacements.</p> <p>a. Briefed new arrivals according to the unit SOP.</p> <p>b. Coordinated with the brigade or group S3 to determine which units had priorities for replacement.</p> <p>c. Notified affected units of assignments made.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
d. Annotated the unit manning report (UMR) with the assignments. e. Submitted the Standard Installation Division Personnel System (SIDPERS) or manual transaction on the day the replacement arrived. f. Coordinated the transportation of newly assigned persons to their units.  * 7. The S1 monitors discipline, law, and order. a. Recommended to the commander matters concerning morale or discipline, such as absent without leave (AWOL), desertion, court-martial offenses, arrests, and requests for transfer. b. Coordinated with the Assistant Chief of Staff (Personnel) (G1) concerning AWOL soldiers and stragglers.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE**

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** Battalion Headquarters  
 Detachment Headquarters  
 S4 Section

**TASK:** Perform Unit-Level Maintenance (43-2-C322.19-0143)  
 (FM 9-43-1) (AR 220-1) (AR 385-10)  
 (AR 385-40) (AR 700-138) (AR 750-1)  
 (DA PAM 738-750) (DA PAM 750-35) (FM 9-43-2)  
 (TC 43-35)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The company is tactically deployed. Unit maintenance personnel receive requests to repair inoperative equipment. The unit maintenance area is established. Required tools, repair parts, equipment, and personnel are available. Operators are performing preventive-maintenance checks and services (PMCS) on the equipment. Recovery operations with injured operators on board may be required. The company tactical standing operating procedure (TSOP) is available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit vehicles and equipment are maintained in an operational-ready status according to Department of the Army (DA) standards.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* 1. The company commander or motor officer directs the unit maintenance program.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Monitored implementation of the unit maintenance program.</li> <li>b. Monitored unit operational levels by reviewing vehicle and equipment status reports.</li> <li>c. Identified current or anticipated maintenance problems.</li> <li>d. Coordinated the resolution of maintenance problems with higher headquarters (HQ).</li> <li>e. Requested control-substitution approval from higher HQ.</li> <li>f. Approved emergency field repairs.</li> <li>g. Prepared materiel condition status reports (MCSR).</li> <li>h. Conducted periodic inspections of personnel and equipment to ensure that the safety program was enforced.</li> </ul> </li> <li>* 2. The platoon or section leaders supervise operator maintenance.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Monitored the performance of PMCS.</li> <li>b. Inspected vehicles, weapons, and equipment.</li> <li>c. Coordinated maintenance assistance with the unit maintenance section.</li> <li>d. Monitored the equipment and repair parts status.</li> <li>e. Requested approval for emergency field repairs.</li> <li>f. Maintained the maintenance status of vehicles, weapons, and equipment.</li> <li>g. Provided input for the MCSRs.</li> </ul> </li> <li>3. The company personnel perform operator maintenance.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Performed PMCS.</li> <li>b. Notified the supervisor of maintenance problems that were beyond the operator's capability.</li> <li>c. Performed emergency field repairs.</li> <li>d. Assisted unit maintenance personnel with repairs and services.</li> </ul> </li> <li>* 4. The motor sergeant supervises unit maintenance personnel.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Organized unit maintenance personnel to perform unit maintenance activities.</li> <li>b. Supervised The Army Maintenance Management System (TAMMS) and prescribed load-list (PLL) procedures for completeness and accuracy.</li> <li>c. Supervised repair and inspection procedures to ensure that they were done safely and according to the appropriate references.</li> <li>d. Requested approval for battle-damage assessment and repair (BDAR) from the company commander when established repair procedures could not be used.</li> <li>e. Supervised BDAR procedures to ensure that procedures were done according to appropriate BDAR manuals.</li> <li>f. Requested approval to use a controlled exchange from the company commander when required repair parts were not available.</li> <li>g. Supervised the use of a controlled exchange for compliance with the commander's guidance.</li> <li>h. Supervised recovery operations to ensure that correct recovery and safety procedures were used.</li> <li>i. Supervised the procedures for the Army Oil Analysis Program (AOAP) to ensure that the testing of oil samples was done at the required intervals.</li> <li>j. Coordinated the maintenance status with platoon or section leaders.</li> <li>k. Provided the unit maintenance status to the company commander.</li> </ul> <p>5. The unit maintenance personnel repair organic equipment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Diagnosed faults on inoperative equipment.</li> <li>b. Requested required repair parts to complete the repair from the PLL clerk.</li> <li>c. Repaired equipment according to the applicable technical manuals (TMs).</li> <li>d. Requested approval for BDAR through the motor sergeant when established repair procedures could not be used.</li> <li>e. Performed BDAR according to the appropriate BDAR manual.</li> <li>f. Requested approval for a controlled exchange through the motor sergeant when required repair parts were not available.</li> <li>g. Performed a controlled exchange.</li> <li>h. Performed a final inspection to ensure quality control of repairs.</li> <li>i. Recorded completed work on the appropriate documents.</li> <li>j. Employed safety procedures to minimize accidents.</li> </ul> <p>6. The unit maintenance personnel conduct transactions with support maintenance.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identified the category of repair.</li> <li>b. Corrected unit-level deficiencies.</li> <li>c. Prepared the required documentation for submission to support maintenance.</li> <li>d. Evacuated the equipment used to support maintenance.</li> <li>e. Verified the completion of repairs.</li> <li>f. Picked up equipment upon completion of repairs.</li> </ul> <p>7. The unit maintenance personnel perform administrative-support functions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Maintained the PLL.</li> <li>b. Requested repair parts for unit equipment.</li> <li>c. Performed the required AOAP tasks.</li> <li>d. Turned in unserviceable-repairable items.</li> <li>e. Maintained document registers.</li> <li>f. Maintained maintenance-control records.</li> <li>g. Maintained technical publications on all organic equipment.</li> <li>h. Maintained tools and test equipment.</li> <li>i. Maintained power-generating equipment.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>8. The maintenance personnel recover disabled vehicles.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Verified the location of the disabled vehicles.</li> <li>Moved on a concealed route to the disabled vehicles.</li> <li>Inspected the vehicles to determine the required parts.</li> <li>Repaired the vehicles on-site.</li> <li>Evacuated nonrepairable vehicles to the unit maintenance area.</li> </ol> <p>9. The maintenance personnel react to battle-damaged vehicles (recoverable) within a hostile area.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Requested covering fire.</li> <li>Moved on a concealed route to the disabled vehicles.</li> <li>Towed the vehicles to a concealed location.</li> <li>Removed casualties from the vehicles.</li> <li>Performed self-aid or buddy aid.</li> <li>Requested medical assistance, if required.</li> <li>Evacuated casualties.</li> <li>Performed battle-damage assessments.</li> <li>Repaired vehicles, if possible.</li> <li>Recovered nonrepairable vehicles.</li> </ol> <p>10. The maintenance personnel react to battle-damaged vehicles (unrecoverable) within a hostile area.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Requested direct and supporting fire.</li> <li>Moved on a concealed route to the disabled vehicles.</li> <li>Removed casualties from the vehicles.</li> <li>Treated casualties.</li> <li>Requested medical assistance, if required.</li> <li>Evacuated casualties.</li> <li>Requested disposition of the unrecoverable vehicles from the company commander.</li> <li>Conducted salvage operations.</li> <li>Prepared the vehicles for destruction.</li> <li>Destroyed the vehicles on order from the commander or a designated representative.</li> </ol>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 19-95B1-SM	071-004-0001 113-600-3017	Maintain an M9 Pistol PERFORM UNIT LEVEL MAINTENANCE ON TELEPHONE SET TA-312/PT
	191-381-1252	PERFORM OPERATOR'S MAINTENANCE ON 12-GAUGE SHOTGUN
STP 19-95B24-SM-TG	071-004-0001	Maintain an M9 Pistol

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>References</b>	<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>
	071-311-2125	Maintain an M203 Grenade Launcher
	113-600-3017	PERFORM UNIT LEVEL MAINTENANCE ON TELEPHONE SET TA-312/PT
STP 19-95C14-SM-TG	191-381-1252	PERFORM OPERATOR'S MAINTENANCE ON 12-GAUGE SHOTGUN

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Brigade Headquarters  
 Company Headquarters  
 S1 Section  
 S2 Section  
 S3 Section  
 S4 Section  
 S5 Section  
 Military Police Long-Range Planning Section

**TASK:** Direct Activities Related to Civil Affairs (19-6-6002)  
 (FM 101-5)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** A military police (MP) brigade is deployed in support of a corps or theater. The brigade executive officer (XO) has directed the Civil Affairs Officer (US Army) (S5) section to coordinate activities related to civil affairs in the brigade area of operations (AO). Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The S5 section has established liaison with host-nation (HN) authorities and United States (US) agencies with civil-affairs responsibilities. The civil-affairs portion of the operation order (OPORD) is complete.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The S5 coordinates civil affairs.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinated with the Assistant Chief of Staff (Civil Affairs) (G5) or the HN to advise, assist, and make recommendations about civilian-military cooperation, including the impact of psychological operations (PSYOPS) on the civilian population.</li> <li>b. Recommended policies and procedures for civil affairs for command-support operations after coordinating with the G5 or the HN.</li> <li>c. Coordinated with the G5 or the HN for estimates, surveys, and studies on civil affairs.</li> <li>d. Prepared the administrative and logistical portion of plans and orders concerning civil affairs.</li> <li>e. Supervised civil-affairs functions for the commander.</li> <li>f. Established relations with other US agencies that have civil-affairs responsibilities.</li> <li>g. Coordinated with the G5 and the Intelligence Officer (US Army) (S2) for operations-security (OPSEC) countermeasures and military-intelligence (MI) aspects of civil affairs.</li> </ul> <p>2. The S5 coordinates civilian and military relations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinated with the G5 for command policy and guidance concerning obligations between civilian and military authorities.</li> <li>b. Served as a principal advisor on civil affairs.</li> <li>c. Coordinated civil support for tactical and combat-service support operations.</li> <li>d. Coordinated with the G5 or the HN for acquisition of local personnel and equipment.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
e. Advised, in coordination with the G5, the S2, or the Operations and Training Officer (US Army) (S3), on the volume and direction of refugees or displaced persons, traffic, and other matters to ensure that the local civilians did not interfere with military operations. f. Advised the commander on trends in public opinion. g. Coordinated with the G5 or the HN on military support for civil-defense and rear operations.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 19-95B24-SM-TG	071-332-5001	PREPARE, ASSEMBLE, AND DISTRIBUTE AN OPERATION PLAN/OPERATION ORDER/ANNEX
STP 21-24-SMCT	071-332-5000	PREPARE AN OPERATION OVERLAY
	071-332-5022	PREPARE A BATTALION SITUATION REPORT (SITREP)
	071-332-5022P	Prepare A Battalion Situation Report (SITREP)

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**



**ELEMENTS:** Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Command Liaison Detachment  
 Command Section  
 Detachment Headquarters  
 S1 Section  
 S2 Section  
 S3 Section  
 S4 Section  
 S6 Section  
 Legal Section  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Branch Liaison Team  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Information Center Liaison Team  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Processing Liaison Team

**TASK:** Establish and Operate a Single-Channel Voice Radio Net (11-3-C214.19-0111)  
 (FM 24-18) (FM 24-1) (FM 24-19)  
 (FM 24-33)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The element is tactically deployed and must establish the communications networks. Operators have been briefed and issued signal operation instructions (SOI) or standing signal instructions (SSI) extracts, the numerical cipher authenticated system, operations codes, and brevity lists. Situational hazards such as nuclear, biological, chemical (NBC) conditions; opposing forces (OPFOR); electronic warfare (EW); and directional-finding ability exist. General conditions apply. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The operators establish and enter a radio net no later than the time prescribed in the operation order (OPORD) or the operation plan (OPLAN). The net is not compromised.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The radio operators install a radio set for operation.                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Secured radios in mounts.</li> <li>b. Connected audio accessories.</li> <li>c. Installed antennas.</li> <li>d. Performed preventive-maintenance checks and services (PMCS) before operation.</li> <li>e. Performed operational checks for radios.</li> </ol> </li> <li>2. The radio operators make initial entry into the nets.                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Obtained the appropriate call signs, suffixes, and frequencies from the SOI or the SSI.</li> <li>b. Entered a radio net.</li> <li>c. Authenticated when challenged by the net control station (NCS).</li> </ol> </li> <li>3. The radio operators recognize frequency interference.                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Recognized jamming and interference.</li> <li>b. Determined if the interference was internal or external.</li> <li>c. Determined if the interference was intentional or unintentional.</li> </ol> </li> <li>4. The radio operator initiates the prescribed electronic counter-countermeasures (ECCM).                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Continued to operate.</li> <li>b. Increased the transmit power.</li> </ol> </li> </ol>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
c. Tuned the receiver for a maximum signal. d. Relocated the antenna. e. Requested a change of frequency. f. Reported suspected jamming to the immediate supervisor. g. Submitted a meaconing, intrusion, jamming, and interference (MIJI) feeder report.  5. The radio operators employ preventive-ECCM and radio procedures. a. Used communications-security (COMSEC) equipment (TSEC/KY-38 or TSEC/KY-57) (secure), if available. b. Loaded the appropriate key variables using KYK 13 or KOI 15. c. Used only approved radiotelephone procedures as required by the SOI or SSI. d. Encrypted and decrypted grid coordinates using the SOI or SSI (not necessary in secure-voice operation). e. Kept the length and number of transmissions to a minimum (not more than 20 seconds per transmission). f. Used the lowest power setting required to communicate with the desired stations. g. Used the correct call signs and frequencies. h. Observed periods of radio-listening silence. i. Adhered to net discipline.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“\*” indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 19-95B1-SM	113-573-4006	USE THE KTC 1400(*) NUMERICAL CIPHER/AUTHENTICATION SYSTEM
	113-573-4006P	Use the KTC 100(*) Numeral Cipher/Authentication System
STP 19-95B24-SM-TG	113-573-4003	ENCODE AND DECODE MESSAGES USING KTC 600(*) TACTICAL OPERATIONS CODE

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Command Liaison Detachment  
 Detachment Headquarters  
 Command Section  
 S1 Section  
 S2 Section  
 S3 Section  
 S4 Section  
 S6 Section  
 Legal Section  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Branch Liaison Team  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Information Center Liaison Team  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Processing Liaison Team

**TASK:** Maintain Unit Strength (12-2-C201.19-0112)  
 (DA PAM 600-8-1) (AR 600-8-1) (FM 12-6)  
 (TC 12-16)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit is engaged in combat. Personnel losses and gains have occurred. The unit is equipped with the Tactical Army Combat-Service Support (CSS) Computer System (TACCS). Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** A personnel status report (PSR) is prepared daily and required Standard Installation Division Personnel System (SIDPERS) changes are made.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The headquarters (HQ) element collects strength information from all sections.                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Logged situation reports (SITREPs) and other personnel information.</li> <li>b. Collected other personnel strength information from the tactical operations center (TOC) and the servicing aid station.</li> <li>c. Verified strength data.</li> <li>d. Corrected and completed data.</li> </ol> </li> <li>2. The HQ element updates the Command and Control Strength Reporting System (C2SRS).                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Posted the battle roster.</li> <li>b. Inputted individual changes.</li> <li>c. Initiated casualty feeder reports.</li> <li>d. Posted the commander's narrative guidance to the PSR and the personnel requirements report (PRR).</li> <li>e. Printed casualty feeder reports, the PSR, and the PRR.</li> <li>f. Created TACCS floppy diskettes for the C2SRS.</li> <li>g. Printed the updated battle roster, as required.</li> <li>h. Reconciled the C2SRS and the TACCS personnel file after downloading them from the personnel automation section.</li> <li>i. Prepared letters of condolence and sympathy.</li> </ol> </li> <li>3. The HQ element processes replacements.                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Conducted the unit welcome or orientation briefing.</li> <li>b. Reviewed a copy of the soldiers' orders.</li> <li>c. Signed soldiers into the unit using Department of the Army (DA) Form 647.</li> <li>d. Collected medical and dental records.</li> </ol> </li> </ol>		

<b>TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES</b>	<b>GO</b>	<b>NO-GO</b>
e. Forwarded medical and dental records to the servicing medical unit. f. Inspected critical clothing and equipment for shortages. g. Coordinated the issue of needed items. h. Added names to the battle roster. i. Completed DA Form 3955. j. Forwarded DA Form 3955 to the servicing postal activity.  * 4. The unit sergeant or commander forwards the casualty data. a. Reviewed casualty feeder reports for accuracy and completeness, with the data entered on DA Form 1594. b. Reconciled the casualty log with the strength-accounting data. c. Corrected any deficiencies. d. Forwarded casualty feeder reports to the servicing personnel service company.  * 5. The unit sergeant disseminates strength information. a. Briefed the commander on unit strength and replacement status. b. Forwarded personnel SITREPs and DA Forms 1155 and 1156 to higher HQ. c. Informed higher HQ staff and subordinate sections of projected replacements.  * 6. The unit commander performs strength-management functions. a. Performed cross leveling. b. Verified combat critical-personnel requirements. c. Reviewed and approved strength-management reports. d. Spot checked strength-information processing. e. Briefed superiors on unit strength and replacement status.		

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
<b>ITERATION</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>References</b>	<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>
STP 19-95B24-SM-TG	071-332-5022	PREPARE A BATTALION SITUATION REPORT (SITREP)
STP 21-24-SMCT	071-332-5022	PREPARE A BATTALION SITUATION REPORT (SITREP)
STP 21-II-MQS	121-030-3534 O3-0170.01-1005	REPORT CASUALTIES Perform Wartime Strength Accounting at Unit Level
STP 21-I-MQS	O3-0170.01-1005	Perform Wartime Strength Accounting at Unit Level

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENT:** S3 Section

**TASK:** Manage Criminal Investigations (19-6-4107)  
 (CID REG 195-1) (AR 195-2) (FM 19-20)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The criminal investigation division (CID) group has been deployed to a theater of operation to perform its mission. Crimes are occurring, and investigations have commenced. A mission analysis has been conducted, and an operation order (OPORD) has been issued. The group commander has requested that an initial report on investigations in progress from all subordinate units be submitted to the Operations and Training Officer (US Army) (S3) section for monitoring. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The group S3 section monitors all ongoing investigations in the theater of operation and receives final reports from subordinate elements. Investigations are conducted and reported according to CID Regulation 195-1, Army Regulation (AR) 195-2, and Field Manual (FM) 19-20.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. The S3 section processes reports. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Reviewed investigative reports for thoroughness, timeliness of reporting, and timeliness of investigation.</li> <li>b. Returned deficient reports of investigations (ROIs) for corrective action or for further investigative activity.</li> <li>c. Processed statistical reports.</li> </ul> 2. The S3 section monitors sensitive investigations. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Monitored requests for investigations, to include congressional inquiries.</li> <li>b. Monitored hot-line complaints referred to the CID.</li> <li>c. Coordinated joint investigations.</li> <li>d. Coordinated data with the criminal-intelligence officer and the Intelligence Officer (US Army) (S2).</li> </ul> 3. The S3 section conducts liaison. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinated with United States (US) agencies and nongovernment organizations.</li> <li>b. Coordinated with host-nation (HN) and allied counterparts.</li> <li>c. Continued to monitor and support investigative operations.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>References</b>	<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>
STP 19-95D24-SM-TG	191-390-0110	CONDUCT A PRELIMINARY INVESTIGATION TO DETERMINE CID INVESTIGATIVE AUTHORITY AND RESPONSIBILITY
	191-390-0141	USE COVERT OPERATIONS

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE****OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENT:** S3 Section

**TASK:** Manage a Drug-Suppression Program (19-6-4201)  
(AR 195-2)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The criminal investigation division (CID) group has deployed to support the theater of operation, and reports of illicit drugs within the theater are being received. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Subordinate elements are conducting drug-suppression operations under the oversight of the CID group.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. The Operations and Training Officer (US Army) (S3) section analyzes the current drug environment. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinated with other agencies, area commanders, and higher command.</li> <li>b. Coordinated with the criminal-intelligence officer.</li> <li>c. Reviewed data from the last Drug-Suppression Survey Program.</li> <li>d. Directed the update of the survey, as needed.</li> </ul> 2. The S3 section implements the plans and strategy. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Reviewed the prioritized target list.</li> <li>b. Allocated resources to include--                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) Sources.</li> <li>(2) .0015 funds.</li> <li>(3) Technical-listening equipment (TLE).</li> <li>(4) Specialized covert equipment.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> 3. The S3 section coordinates the drug-suppression program resources. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinated logistical support.</li> <li>b. Provided updated investigator training.</li> <li>c. Coordinated counterdrug operations.</li> <li>d. Coordinated joint operations.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 19-95B1-SM	191-390-0141	USE COVERT OPERATIONS



**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 19-95D24-SM-TG	191-390-0142	DETERMINE REQUIREMENTS FOR AND USE TECHNICAL LISTENING EQUIPMENT (TLE)
	191-390-0154	IDENTIFY A UCMJ FRAUD OFFENSE
	191-390-0141	USE COVERT OPERATIONS
	191-390-0142	DETERMINE REQUIREMENTS FOR AND USE TECHNICAL LISTENING EQUIPMENT (TLE)
	191-390-0154	IDENTIFY A UCMJ FRAUD OFFENSE

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENT:** S3 Section

**TASK:** Manage the .0015-Fund Program (19-6-5004)  
(AR 195-4)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The group has been deployed in the theater of operation, and a need for funds has been established and authorized for use in ongoing investigations. The budget request has been submitted to Headquarters, United States Army Criminal Investigation Command (HQ USACIDC), and a fund cite for .0015 funds has been received. Class A agents, approving officers, and fund custodians have been appointed. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Funds are allocated and issued according to Army Regulation (AR) 195-4. Expenditures are reviewed, completed, and approved.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. The Operations and Training Officer (US Army) (S3) section coordinates the allocation of funds to subordinate elements. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Reviewed previous expenditures and vouchers.</li> <li>b. Reviewed the logistics security (LOGSEC) threat assessment and the Drug-Suppression Survey Program for input.</li> <li>c. Projected mission requirements.</li> </ul> 2. The S3 section reviews current .0015-fund requirements and expenditures.                     3. The S3 section approves the .0015 funds.                     4. The S3 section reviews expenditures for the commander's approval. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Forwarded completed vouchers to the commander for approval.</li> <li>b. Collected vouchers.</li> </ul> * 5. The group commander approves vouchers.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 19-95D24-SM-TG	191-390-0145	USE LIMITATION .0015 CONTINGENCY FUNDS

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Branch Liaison Team  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Information Center Liaison Team  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Processing Liaison Team  
 Command Section  
 S6 Section  
 Legal Section  
 Detachment Headquarters  
 S1 Section  
 S2 Section  
 S3 Section  
 Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internee Command Liaison Detachment  
 S4 Section

**TASK:** Perform Risk-Management Procedures (71-3-C231.19-0171)  
 (AR 385-10) (FM 100-5) (FM 25-100)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit is deployed performing its combat mission. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Leaders and soldiers are aware of all potential safety problems inherent in the conduct of this task. The company trains to standard and does not take shortcuts that endanger unit members. All risks taken are necessary to accomplish training objectives. Appropriate measures are taken to minimize risks.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* 1. The commander identifies risk or safety hazards.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Analyzed the operation plan (OPLAN), the fragmentary order (FRAGO), and the operation order (OPORD) for specified and implied missions or tasks.</li> <li>b. Integrated safety into every phase of the planning process.</li> <li>c. Assessed the risks before issuing a FRAGO when missions or conditions changed.</li> </ul> </li> <li>* 2. The leaders evaluate risk or safety hazards identified in the operation.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Compared the risk to the acceptable level of risk in the commander's intent, based on the stated training objective.</li> <li>b. Determined the likelihood of equipment and personnel losses from accidents.</li> <li>c. Described the operation in terms of high, medium, or low risk.</li> <li>d. Prepared courses of action that minimized accidental losses.</li> </ul> </li> <li>* 3. The commander or leaders eliminate or reduce risk or safety hazards.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Chose the course of action (COA) that maximized the operation and minimized the risk.</li> <li>b. Developed procedures that reduced risk or safety hazards.</li> <li>c. Prescribed safety and protective equipment.</li> <li>d. Briefed elements before all operations.</li> </ul> </li> <li>4. The element carries out safety procedures.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Received safety briefings before all operations.</li> <li>b. Practiced safety procedures during all mission rehearsals.</li> <li>c. Made on-the-spot safety corrections.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>NOTE: FM 25-100 emphasizes that safety is a part of realism . . . and realism includes building safety into training so that safe practices that eliminate accidents become second nature during war.</p> <p>RISK: FM 100-5 emphasizes the need for boldness and that commanders must take "risks and tenaciously press soldiers and systems" as an imperative of the air-land battle. However, such an imperative is founded on the premise that protecting the force to the maximum possible ensures winning the battle. Formally, risk is an expression of possible loss over a specific time or number of operational cycles as defined for the Center for Army Safety.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE**

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENT:** S3 Section

**TASK:** Manage Technical-Support Programs (19-6-5005)  
(AR 190-53) (AR 195-6)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The military police (MP) group, criminal investigation division (CID) is deployed. Crimes are occurring, and criminal investigations are being conducted. Requests for support are being received from subordinate elements. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The technical-listening equipment (TLE) after-action report (AAR) is submitted to higher headquarters (HQ) within five days. A polygraph quality-control acceptance message is received and is accepted.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. The Operations and Training Officer (US Army) (S3) section coordinates TLE support as authorized. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Reviewed TLE requests from subordinate elements.</li> <li>b. Forwarded TLE requests to higher HQ.</li> <li>c. Coordinated equipment for approved requests with the group's Supply Officer (US Army) (S4).</li> <li>d. Monitored the progress of ongoing TLE operations.</li> <li>e. Forwarded TLE AARs to higher HQ.</li> </ul>		
2. The S3 section coordinates polygraph support. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Reviewed polygraph requests from subordinate elements and local requestors.</li> <li>b. Identified the availability of polygraph-examiner support.</li> <li>c. Verified that the polygraph examiner had conducted the examination.</li> <li>d. Forwarded the results of the examination to the United States Army Crime Record Center (USACRC).</li> <li>e. Reviewed quality-control returns.</li> </ul>		
3. The S3 section coordinates requests and plans for surveillance and covert operations. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Reviewed requests and plans.</li> <li>b. Forwarded requests and plans to higher HQ, if required.</li> <li>c. Coordinated equipment for approved requests with the S4.</li> <li>d. Monitored the progress of ongoing operations.</li> <li>e. Forwarded AARs to higher HQ, if required.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>References</b>	<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>
STP 19-95D24-SM-TG	191-390-0129	INTERVIEW WITNESSES AND VICTIMS
	191-390-0132	INTERROGATE SUSPECTS AND SUBJECTS
	191-390-0140	CONDUCT SURVEILLANCE
	191-390-0141	USE COVERT OPERATIONS
	191-390-0142	DETERMINE REQUIREMENTS FOR AND USE TECHNICAL LISTENING EQUIPMENT (TLE)

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENT:** S6 Section

**TASK:** Provide Brigade-Level Communications Support (19-6-6008)  
(FM 10-27-4)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** A military police (MP) brigade or criminal investigation division (CID) group is deployed. The commander directs the signal officer to provide communications support in the brigade area of operations (AO). Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The brigade or group communications support is operational and can sustain operations.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>1. The communications section provides communications and message service.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Advised the commander on signal matters.</li> <li>b. Managed the communications system.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) Established the net control station (NCS).</li> <li>(2) Ensured that unit elements complied with the standing operating procedure (SOP) and the signal operation instructions (SOI).</li> <li>(3) Established radio relay and/or retransmission sites to ensure communications throughout the radio network.</li> <li>(4) Ensured that the radios throughout the brigade or group were sited to allow reliable transmission and reception.</li> <li>(5) Ensured the use of preventive electronic counter-countermeasures (ECCM).</li> <li>(6) Ensured the use of remedial ECCM.</li> </ul> </li> <li>c. Reported attempted jamming or interference by submitting meaconing, intrusion, jamming, and interference (MIJI) reports by secure means to higher headquarters (HQ).</li> <li>d. Supervised the integration of the brigade or group communications system into the communications system of higher, lower, and adjacent HQ.</li> <li>e. Prepared the signal annex of the brigade or group operation order (OPORDs), plans, and SOPs.</li> <li>f. Supervised communications support for the displacement of the brigade or group command post (CP).</li> <li>g. Coordinated the use of existing communications facilities.</li> </ul> <p>* 2. The signal officer directs the operation and maintenance of communications equipment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Supervised the organizational maintenance of the brigade or group signal equipment.</li> <li>b. Advised the commander on the vulnerability of signal systems and equipment to the effects of nuclear and chemical weapons and the protective measures required.</li> <li>c. Advised on the distribution of signal equipment and supplies and the allocation of signal items in short supply.</li> </ul> <p>* 3. The communications supervisor establishes communications security (COMSEC) procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Ensured that COMSEC items and material were secured.</li> </ul>		



<b>TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES</b>	<b>GO</b>	<b>NO-GO</b>
b. Programmed COMSEC equipment for secure operations using a key list or keying devices. c. Ensured that all elements used authentication procedures. d. Ensured that all elements used approved codes and brevity lists.  4. The communications section establishes radio sites. a. Ensured that transmitters were set using available natural or manmade obstacles to mask the radio signal from the enemy. b. Ensured that transmitters were set up away from the HQ and the antennas were placed in remote locations. c. Ensured the cover and concealment of the radio sites. d. Switched the radio to generator power without interrupting communications. e. Planned alternate sites for radio transmitters.  5. The communications section maintains wire communications. a. Operated the switchboard. b. Installed telephone- and field-wire support for the tactical operations center (TOC). c. Ensured that the telephone and field wire were installed in sections operating apart from the brigade or group TOC. d. Ensured that the damaged field wire was repaired. e. Ensured that the field wire was recovered without damage upon displacement of the unit or unit element.		

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
<b>ITERATION</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### **SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>References</b>	<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>
STP 19-95B1-SM	113-573-4006	USE THE KTC 1400(*) NUMERICAL CIPHER/AUTHENTICATION SYSTEM
	113-594-2014	OPERATE SWITCHBOARD, TELEPHONE, MANUAL SB-22(*)/PT
	113-596-1018	INSTALL RC-292 ANTENNA
	113-596-1068	Install Antenna Group OE-254/GRC (Team Method)
	113-600-1012	INSTALL TELEPHONE SET TA-312/PT
	113-600-1012P	INSTALL TELEPHONE SET TA-312/PT
STP 19-95B24-SM-TG	113-600-3017	PERFORM UNIT LEVEL MAINTENANCE ON TELEPHONE SET TA-312/PT
	071-332-5001	PREPARE, ASSEMBLE, AND DISTRIBUTE AN OPERATION PLAN/OPERATION ORDER/ANNEX
	113-573-4003	ENCODE AND DECODE MESSAGES USING KTC 600(*) TACTICAL OPERATIONS CODE

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

**TASK:** Conduct Guerilla and Saboteur Attacks (19-OPFOR-0009)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) have dispatched small teams into friendly rear areas to disrupt operations.

**STANDARD:** 1. Locate rear-support bases and command-and-control (C2) facilities. 2. Delay and disrupt operations through guerilla activities. 3. Infiltrate bases to conduct sabotage activities. 4. Inflict casualties. 5. Destroy supplies and equipment. NOTE: Use with any task.

## CHAPTER 6

### External Evaluation

6-1. General. An external evaluation evaluates the brigade or group's ability to perform its missions. This chapter is a guide for preparing evaluations. Using units may modify this evaluation based on the METT-TC and other considerations as deemed appropriate by the commander. Selected T&EOs in Chapter 5 are used for evaluation, which involves the total unit and employs realistic OPFOR and the use of the MILES. At the completion of the evaluation, the commander can identify the strengths and weaknesses of his unit. These strengths and weaknesses are the basis for future training and resource allocations.

6-2. Preparing the Evaluation. The commander must standardize evaluation procedures to accurately measure the organization's capabilities.

a. Preparing the evaluation instrument. The sample evaluation scenario in Table 6-1 contains the tasks necessary to develop the scenario and execute the evaluation. For this example, the MP combat-support brigade is used. Brigades and groups can use this outline as a basis for developing their own CPX or FTX. Because it is not possible or desirable to evaluate every task, selective tailoring is required. The following procedures should be considered when developing the evaluation:

(1) Identify the missions for evaluating each echelon or element using the matrixes in Chapter 2. Record the selected missions on the unit proficiency work sheet (Figure 6-1).

(2) List each mission on a separate task summary sheet (Figure 6-2).

(3) Select the tasks for the evaluation of every mission. List the selected tasks on the task summary sheets used for recording the results of the evaluation.

(4) Compile the selected missions and tasks in the order that they will logically occur in a detailed scenario (Table 6-1). Group the selected missions and tasks in parts for continuous operations. Parts can be interrupted at logical points to assess MILES casualties and conduct in-process AARs.

b. Forecasting and requisitioning resources. Adequate training ammunition, equipment, and supplies must be forecasted and requisitioned. Table 6-2 is a suggested list of support requirements for this evaluation. It is based on experiences with the scenario in Table 6-1. The evaluating HQ will prepare its own consolidated support requirements.

c. Selecting and preparing the field evaluation site. The required size, type of terrain, OPFOR requirements, and administrative requirements are the basis for site selection. The OPFOR is positioned according to threat doctrine. The site must provide space for the administrative area required to support the evaluation.

Table 6-1. Sample Brigade Evaluation Scenario

<b>MILITARY POLICE (MP) COMBAT-SUPPORT BRIGADE - EVALUATION SCENARIO</b>			
<b>Event</b>	<b>Action</b>	<b>Estimated Time Allotted</b>	<b>Proposed Time Frame</b>
<b>1</b>	Perform Administrative Preparations	Prestart time	
<b>2</b>	Receive Notification Order Indicating Impending Operations		<b>Day 1</b> 0500
<b>3</b>	Receive Planning Guidance, Related Mission, and OPORD Completion Time	2 hours	0700
<b>4</b>	Perform Predeployment Activities	7 hours	1400
<b>5</b>	Conduct an Intermediate AAR	1 hour	1500
<b>6</b>	Initiate the Movement to the Port of Embarkation	2 hours	1700
<b>7</b>	Conduct an Intermediate AAR	1 hour	1800
<b>8</b>	Receive the Warning Order		<b>Day 2</b> 0500
<b>9</b>	Analyze the Mission	50 minutes	0600
<b>10</b>	Prepare a Movement Plan	1 hour	0700
<b>11</b>	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment	2 hours	0900
<b>12</b>	Dismantle the Current Operating Site	1 hour	1000
<b>13</b>	Organize March Elements	30 minutes	1030
<b>14</b>	Coordinate Additional Requirements	1 hour	1130
<b>15</b>	Conduct an Intermediate AAR	1 hour	1230
<b>16</b>	Conduct a Road March	1 hour	1330
<b>17</b>	Cross a Contaminated Area	1 hour	1430
<b>18</b>	Continue the Road March	1 hour – 30 minutes	1600
<b>19</b>	Cross the Release Point (RP)	15 minutes	1615
<b>20</b>	Conduct an Intermediate AAR	45 minutes	1700
<b>21</b>	Perform Advance/Quartermaster Party Activities	1 hour	1800
<b>22</b>	Occupy a New Operating Site	1 hour	1900
<b>23</b>	Set Up a Defense	1 hour	2000
<b>24</b>	Set Up a TOC	30 minutes	2030
<b>25</b>	Prepare an NBC Defense	30 minutes	2100
<b>26</b>	Set Up the Administration Bivouac Areas	30 minutes	2130
<b>27</b>	Conduct an Intermediate AAR	30 minutes	2200
<b>28</b>	Receive the Redeployment Notification		<b>Day 3</b> 0600
<b>29</b>	Direct MMS Operations	8 hours	1400
<b>30</b>	Conduct an Intermediate AAR	1 hour	1500
<b>31</b>	Direct Law-and-Order Operations	2 hours	1700
<b>32</b>	Conduct an Intermediate AAR	30 minutes	1730
<b>33</b>	Direct Area-Security Operations	2 hours	1930
<b>34</b>	Conduct an Intermediate AAR	1 hour	2030
<b>35</b>	Receive the Redeployment Notification		<b>Day 4</b> 0600
<b>36</b>	Organize the Reinstitution for Movement	3 hours	0900
<b>37</b>	Conduct the Movement to Redeployment AAs	1 hour	1000
<b>38</b>	Conduct the Movement to the Port of Embarkation	1 hour	1100
<b>39</b>	Perform Reception Activities of Debarkation	2 hours	1300
<b>40</b>	Conduct the Final AAR	2 hours	1500

UNIT: _____		DATE: _____				Unit Overall Rating and Remarks
Number	Unit Mission/Task	Section/ Squad	Section/ Squad	Section/ Squad	Section/ Squad	
		GO	GO	GO	GO	
		NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	
		GO	GO	GO	GO	
		NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	
		GO	GO	GO	GO	
		NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	
		GO	GO	GO	GO	
		NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	
		GO	GO	GO	GO	
		NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	
		GO	GO	GO	GO	
		NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	
		GO	GO	GO	GO	
		NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	
		GO	GO	GO	GO	
		NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	
		GO	GO	GO	GO	
		NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	
		GO	GO	GO	GO	
		NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	
		GO	GO	GO	GO	
		NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	
		GO	GO	GO	GO	
		NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	

**NOTE:** If more space is required for remarks, use the back side of this form.

Figure 6-1. Example Unit Proficiency Work Sheet



Table 6-2. Estimated Support Requirements

<b>CONSOLIDATED SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS</b>			
<b>Ammunition</b>	<b>DODIC</b>	<b>Estimated Basic Load</b>	
5.56 mm (blank)		150 rounds/M16	
5.56 mm (blank)		600 rounds/M249 SAW	
5.56 mm (blank)		240 rounds/M4	
<b>OPFOR</b>			
5.56 mm (blank)		240 rounds/M16	
5.56 mm (blank)		600 rounds/M249 SAW	
5.56 mm (blank)		240 rounds/M4	
<b>Equipment:</b>	<b>Company</b>	<b>Evaluators</b>	<b>OPFOR</b>
High-mobility, multipurpose, wheeled vehicle (HMMWV)	17		3
M16 systems	55		10
M249 systems (when available)	10		3
M4 systems	9		3
Controller guns		5	
Small-arms alignment fixture (SAAF)		1	
Electronic system test set (ESTS)		1	
<b>Batteries</b>	<b>Amount Required</b>		
BA 200 (6v)	48		
BA 3090 (9v)	560		
<b>For other support requirements (pyrotechnics and the like), see DA Pam 350-38</b>			

6-3. **Selecting and Training the Os/Cs.** A successful evaluation depends heavily on selecting Os/Cs with the proper experience and training them to fulfill their responsibilities throughout the evaluation.

a. A six-person O/C team comprised of the following personnel is suggested for performing an external evaluation:

- (1) Senior O/C.
- (2) Staff O/C.
- (3) Operations O/C.
- (4) Administration O/C.
- (5) Logistics O/C.
- (6) NBC O/C.

b. A thorough knowledge of the battalion's mission, organization, equipment, and doctrine is required by the Os/Cs. They must understand the overall operation of the brigade and how it is integrated into and supports force-projection operations. Team members must have a working knowledge of the common individual and collective tasks in areas such as local-defense convoy procedures, communications, and NBC. One member of the team must have detailed expertise in the NBC and local-defense, common-task areas. Os/Cs should be equal in rank to the person in charge of the element they are evaluating and they should have previous experience in the position being evaluated. All team members must be able to make objective evaluations, function effectively as team members, and state their findings in writing and briefings.

c. O/C training focuses on providing Os/Cs with a general understanding of the overall evaluation, providing each O/C with a detailed understanding of specific duties and responsibilities and building a spirit of teamwork. The O/C training includes the--

(1) Overall evaluation design, general scenario, master-events list, and specific evaluation purposes and objectives.

(2) Brigade METL and its linkage to the T&EOs and other materials contained in this ARTEP MTP.

(3) O/C team composition and the general duties and responsibilities of each team member.

(4) Detailed responsibilities of individual team members, with special emphasis on the master-events list of items that are their responsibility.

(a) A review of written instructions and materials contained in the Os/Cs folders.

(b) A detailed reconnaissance of the area used for the evaluation.

(c) The O/C communications and C2 systems.

(d) Safety procedures.

(e) Evaluation data-collection OPLAN and procedures.

(f) AAR procedures and techniques.

(5) A talk-through of the entire evaluation, which includes war-gaming all of the items on the master-events list in order of their occurrence and a review of each team member's responsibilities and anticipated problems.

d. The senior O/C supervises the operation of the team. He provides the team leadership, focusing his efforts on ensuring that the Os/Cs fulfill their responsibilities and adhere to the evaluation plan. He resolves problems, synchronizes the efforts of the team members, ensures close coordination among team members, and holds periodic team-coordination meetings. He also plans and orchestrates the battalion's AAR, and conducts specific evaluation-team AARs.

6-4. Selecting and Training OPFOR. The OPFOR support for an external evaluation of the brigade is limited to two squads of dismounted infantry and two to five individuals who serve as enemy agents. Although OPFOR support is only used for some tasks, proper training and employment of this force is important to ensure a proper assessment of the brigade's capabilities.



a. The OPFOR commander should be a company-grade officer or senior NCO who is well trained in OPFOR tactics and operations. In addition to duties and responsibilities in leading various OPFOR elements, the OPFOR commander serves as a part-time member of the O/C team. In order to fulfill O/C responsibilities, the OPFOR commander must participate in O/C planning and training activities. He must be present during AARs.

b. OPFOR elements are trained, organized, and equipped to operate in a manner that depicts threat forces as realistically as possible. Their training includes—

- (1) Threat tactics and rules for engagement.
- (2) OPFOR missions and responsibilities.
- (3) OPFOR tasks and standards.
- (4) Threat weapons and equipment, if available.
- (5) Command and control.
- (6) Safety.

6-5. Conducting the Evaluation. The senior O/C has overall responsibility for conducting the evaluation. He orchestrates the overall evaluation and the support provided by the various individuals and elements that are specially selected and trained to fulfill designated functions and responsibilities.

a. Os/Cs must be free to observe, report, and record the actions of the brigade.

b. The HQ two echelons above the brigade being evaluated should select and train the control elements for the evaluation. They issue orders, receive reports, provide feeder information, and control the OPFOR.

c. All exercise participants and supporting personnel must ensure that every facet of the evaluation is conducted in a safe manner. Personnel observing unsafe conditions must take prompt action to halt them and advise their superiors of the situation.

6-6. Recording External Evaluation Information.

a. The senior O/C has overall responsibility for the implementation of the evaluation scoring system. Although the final evaluation is made up by the senior O/C, the full team participates in this process. Their reports reflect the overall ability of the petroleum supply brigade to accomplish its wartime missions.

b. The evaluation scoring system is based on an evaluation of the unit's performance of each mission-essential task and any other collective task contained in the overall evaluation plan. This evaluation has four steps.

(1) Identify the ARTEP MTP T&EOs that correspond to each of the evaluation-plan tasks.

(2) Use T&EO standards to evaluate the unit's performance of the tasks. This is done for each evaluation-plan task.

(3) Record on the T&EO a "GO" for each performance measure performed to standard and a "NO-GO" for each performance measure not performed to standard.

(4) Record the unit's overall capability to perform the task by using GO/NO-GO information recorded on each T&EO. Use the following definitions as guidance in making this determination:

(a) GO—The unit successfully accomplished the task or measures to standards.

(b) NO-GO—The unit did not accomplish the task or measures to standard.

c. Use other locally designed reports that are approved by the senior O/C and prescribed in the evaluation plan to collect evaluation information. These reports assist the team in recording the information concerning the unit's capability to perform its wartime mission according to the established standards. This information will assist the senior O/C to determine the unit's overall final rating. The reports listed below can be used to collect the information.

(1) Unit data sheet (Figure 6-3). Records personnel and equipment status information.

(2) Environmental data sheet (Figure 6-4). Records information concerning weather and terrain conditions present during the evaluation period.

(3) Personnel and equipment loss report (Figure 6-5). Records information concerning brigade personnel and equipment losses during OPFOR engagements.

UNIT DATA SHEET						
1. UNIT DESIGNATION:				DATE:		
2. UNIT LEADERS: (CIRCLE THE MOST CORRECT ANSWER)						
POSITION	RANK	TIME IN UNIT (MONTHS)				
Commander	Brigadier General	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18	>19
Deputy Commander	Colonel	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18	>19
Brigade XO	Lieutenant Colonel	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18	>19
Brigade S3	Lieutenant Colonel	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18	>19
Brigade S1	Major	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18	>19
Brigade S4	Major	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18	>19
Brigade S5	Lieutenant Colonel	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18	>19
3. UNIT STRENGTH (EXCLUDING LEADERS):						
4. EQUIPMENT SHORTAGES (MAJOR ITEMS):						
5. COMMENTS:						
OBSERVER/CONTROLLER'S SIGNATURE:						

Figure 6-3. Example Unit Data Sheet

<b>ENVIRONMENTAL DATA SHEET</b>							
<b>Exercise Number and Description:</b>							
<b>Date and Time Exercise Started:</b>							
<b>Date and Time Exercise Ended:</b>							
<b>1. Weather Conditions: (Circle the appropriate description.)</b>							
Clear	Partly Cloudy	Hazy	Rain	Snow	Fog	Cloudy	Other
<b>Temperature:</b>							
<b>2. Ground Conditions: (Circle the appropriate description.)</b>							
Dry	Wet	Ice	Snow				
<b>Other:</b>							
<b>3. Light Conditions: (Circle the appropriate description.)</b>							
Day	Night						
Moon phase:	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{3}{4}$	Full			
<b>Average Range of Visibility Due to Terrain:</b>							
<b>4. Terrain: (Circle the appropriate description.)</b>							
Flat	Rolling	Mountains	Jungle	Desert	Urban	Arctic	Other:
Top Soil:	Sandy	Rocky	Clay	Other:			
<b>Average Range of Visibility Due to Terrain:</b>							
<b>5. Remarks:</b>							

Figure 6-4. Example Environmental Data Sheet

<b>PERSONNEL AND EQUIPMENT LOSS REPORT</b>					
<b>Mission Title or Task Number</b>	<b>Date and Time of Enemy Contact</b>	<b>Friendly Killed in Action / Wounded in Action</b>	<b>Enemy Killed in Action / Wounded in Action</b>	<b>Friendly Vehicles Destroyed</b>	<b>Enemy Vehicles Destroyed</b>
<b>Comments:</b>					

**Figure 6-5. Example Personnel and Equipment Loss Report**

6-7. After-Action Review. AARs provide direct feedback to brigade HQ members by involving them in the training diagnosis process and by enabling them to discover for themselves what happened during the evaluation. In this way, participants identify errors and seek solutions that increase the value of the training and reinforce learning.

a. The senior O/C is responsible for the AAR process. He coordinates the entire AAR program from the initial planning of the evaluation through the after-actions phases.

b. Key steps in the AAR process are--

(1) Planning. Planning for AARs is initiated in the exercise preparation activities long before the start of the action evaluation. AARs are integrated into the general scenario at logical breakpoints and into the detailed evaluation scenario that is developed subsequently. Qualified Os/Cs are selected and trained in the AAR process as part of O/C training. This phase also includes the identification of potential AAR sites and the requisition of equipment and supplies needed to conduct the AAR.

(2) Preparation. AAR preparation commences with the beginning of the actual evaluation. The final AAR-site selection is completed, and times and attendance are established. The AAR information is gathered from applicable Os/Cs and brigade personnel. The AAR is organized and rehearsed.

(3) Conduct. AARs are conducted at logical breakpoints in the exercise and at the end of the evaluation. When AAR participants have assembled, the AAR begins with the senior O/C introducing the session with a statement of the AAR's purpose, the established ground rules and procedures, and a restatement of the training and evaluation objectives. Guidelines for a successful AAR include--

(a) AARs are not critiques but professional discussions of training events.

(b) The senior O/C guides the discussion in a manner that ensures that the participants discuss the lessons openly.

(c) Dialogue is encouraged among Os/Cs and brigade personnel.

(d) All individuals who participated in the evaluation are present for the AAR, if possible. As a minimum, every unit or element that participated in the exercise is represented.

(e) Participants discuss not only what happened but also how it happened and how it could have been done better.

(f) Participants review the sequence of the events associated with the hazards and the risk assessment made before the exercise. As a minimum, the review should address hazards that presented themselves that were not identified and each incident of fratricide or near fratricide and how it could be avoided in the future.

(g) Events which were not directly related to the major events are not examined.

(h) Participants do not offer self-serving excuses for inappropriate actions.

(i) The AAR's end result is that soldiers and leaders, through discovery learning, gain a better understanding of their individual and collective strengths and weaknesses and become more proficient in training for and performing their critical tasks.

**NOTE:** Reference materials for conducting an AAR are Training Circulars (TCs) 25-6 and 25-20, and FM 25-101.

**APPENDIX A - COMBINED-ARMS TRAINING STRATEGY****A-1. General.**

a. The CATS was developed to provide direction and guidance on how the total Army will train and identify the resources required to support that training. Upon implementation, the CATS will support training integration of heavy, light, and special-operations forces of both active component (AC) and reserve component (RC) soldiers. It will enable the Army to more effectively identify, manage, and program the acquisition of training resources vital to achieving and sustaining the combat readiness of the total Army.

b. The CATS concept envisions an overarching strategy that will enable the Army to focus and manage all unit and soldier training in an integrated manner. At the heart of the CATS is a series of proponent-generated unit training strategies that describe the events, frequencies, and resources required to train soldiers and units to standards. These strategies will provide field commanders with a descriptive menu for training. We recognize that while there may be a "best" way to train to standard, it is unlikely that all units will have the exact mix of resources required to execute the strategy precisely as written.

**A-2. Elements of the Unit Strategies.**

a. Maneuver Strategy. The maneuver strategy is intended to provide a set of recommended training frequencies for key training events in a unit and depict those resources required to support these events. See DA Pam 350-38 for an example of a maneuver training strategy. The Web site for this information is <http://www.atsc.army.mil/atmd/strac>.

b. Gunnery Strategy. The gunnery strategy is built around weapon systems found in the unit and is intended to provide an annual training plan and to depict resources required to support weapon training. Gunnery strategies have been developed by schools identified in DA Pam 350-38 as proponents for weapons or weapon systems. See DA Pam 350-38 for examples of the various weapon strategies.

c. Soldier Strategy. The soldier strategy provides an annual plan for training and maintaining skills at the individual level and lists the resources required to train a soldier. See DA Pam 350-38 for an example of a soldier training strategy.





## APPENDIX B - OPERATION ORDER (OPORD)

B-1. Introduction. An OPORD is a directive that a commander issues to subordinate commanders to coordinate the execution of an operation. It always specifies an execution time and date.

B-2. Contents. All orders must have five paragraphs, provide task organization, have a scheme of maneuver, and have a clear, articulated mission statement. OPORDs must also convey the commander's intent and concept of operations. The sample OPORD in Figure B-1 is intended as a guideline for use with the CPX of this publication. Figure B-2 is a sample of an MP annex to an OPORD.

(classification) FOR TRAINING PURPOSES ONLY	
Operation Order _____ 20_____	Copy ___ of ___ Copies 18 <sup>th</sup> MP Brigade
(No change from oral orders)	
Reference: Map, Series ____, ____ (name) _____, sheets _____, Edition _____ 1:XX,XXX	
Time zone used throughout the order:	
Task Organization:	
93rd MP BN 709th MP BN 793rd MP BN	
1. SITUATION.	
a. Enemy Forces.	
<p>(1) The US Army V Corps is opposed by one combined-arms Army and one tank Army. Both are estimated at near 90-percent strength. Hostile elements are already operating in the rear and will increase their sabotage and espionage operations. Hostile reconnaissance units up to battalion-size will penetrate into the corps rear area once 1st echelon parent elements maneuver within 100 kilometers of the forward edge of the battle area (FEBA). These ground forces are supported by the 15th Tactical Air Army, which is capable of air superiority for brief periods of time in some areas of our sector. A full range of electronic warfare is expected to be employed. Nuclear and chemical fires are also expected.</p> <p>(2) Terrorist activity is expected throughout the entire area of operations (AO) in the form of sabotage and assaults on selected targets of opportunity.</p> <p>(3) See the current intelligence summary (INTSUM).</p>	
b. Friendly Forces.	
<p>The 93rd MP BN conducts rear operations in support of US Army V Corps by ____ (date-time group [DTG]), ____ (coordinates) _____. The 709th MP BN is located at vicinity _____, 793rd MP BN is located at vicinity _____.</p>	
2. MISSION. The 93rd MP BN conducts combat-support MP missions from (coordinates) to (coordinates) to (coordinates) in support of US Army V Corps offensive and defensive operations commencing (DTG) _____.	

**Figure B-1. Sample Operation Order**

3. EXECUTION.

a. Intent. During the initial days of war, we must maintain our flexibility in employing assets down to the platoon level until we determine the prioritized needs of the corps commander. During the corps offense, our priority must be focused on MMS operations. During the corps defense, area security will be our priority with the main focus on protection of critical assets in the corps rear. Police intelligence and law-and-order operations will be conducted throughout the operations to include coordinating with the host nation (HN) and other police agencies on collecting and disseminating intelligence information. IR operations will be conducted as required. Geneva Conventions and US policies will be followed at all times.

b. Concept of Operation. Annex A, Operation Overlay.

(1) Maneuver. The 93rd MP BN conducts combat-support MP operations within the assigned area with the 709th MP BN to the north and the 793rd MP BN to the south.

(2) Fires. Annex B, Fire Support.

(3) Obstacles, mines, and fortifications. None.

c. Coordinating Instructions.

(1) Priority of MP missions. To be posted (TBP).

(2) MOPP level 1 is in effect. Be prepared to increase MOPP level on short notice.

(3) Operation exposure guide. Moderate risk.

4. SERVICE SUPPORT. Brigade or command FSOP.

5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL.

a. Command. Brigade CP is located at \_\_\_\_\_.

b. Signal. Current signal operation instructions (SOI) are in effect.

ACKNOWLEDGE:

A. SAMPLE  
COL, MP  
OFFICIAL

ANNEXES:

- A. Operation Overlay (Omitted)
- B. Fire Support (Omitted)
- C. Provost Marshal (PM)

DISTRIBUTION:

FOR TRAINING PURPOSES ONLY  
(classification)

**Figure B-1. Sample Operation Order (continued)**

(classification) FOR TRAINING PURPOSES ONLY	Copy ___ of ___ Copies Issuing headquarters Place of issue DTG Message reference number
ANNEX C (Provost Marshal) to Operation Order No. _____	
1. SITUATION.	
2. MISSION.	
3. EXECUTION.	
a. Scheme of PM Operations. State PM concept to employ MP assets. Focus on the commander's guidance, mission, and intent, and how this supporting effort contributes to the fight and how it is nested.	
(1) Maneuver and mobility support. Outline the circulation control plan. Focus on the maneuver unit's mobility to minimize interference with movement within and through the rear area forward. Include the items listed below.	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Route reconnaissance and surveillance (R&amp;S).</li> <li>• Main supply route regulation enforcement.</li> <li>• Contamination avoidance.</li> <li>• Straggler control.</li> <li>• Dislocated civilian control.</li> <li>• Tactical- and criminal-intelligence collecting and reporting.</li> </ul>	
(2) Force protection. Develop a rear-area protection plan, to include Levels II and III response actions (base and base-cluster defense); assist in developing the R&S plan. Include the items listed below in the plan.	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Security of critical assets.</li> <li>• Base response force (Levels I, II, and III).</li> <li>• Counterreconnaissance and response-force activities.</li> <li>• Air-base defense.</li> <li>• Counterterrorism and antiterrorism activities.</li> <li>• Area-damage control.</li> <li>• NBC detection and reporting.</li> <li>• C2 protection activities.</li> </ul>	

**Figure B-2. Sample Annex C**

(3) IR operations. Determine the location of EPW, detainee, or internee holding areas. Coordinate with the appropriate rear-area operations center (RAOC) or staff element on population data (such as number and location). Plan and direct operations (collection, detention, internment, protection measures, sustainment, and evacuation). Coordinate with the Assistant Chief of Staff, Logistics (G4), Supply Officer (US Army) (S4), and HN as necessary.

(4) Law-and-order operations. Outline a plan to maintain law and order in the rear area; forward to maneuver units. Determine investigative assets, develop MP patrol routes, and establish criteria for apprehension and detention of US military prisoners.

(5) Police-intelligence operations. Outline coordination with the CID, the MP, and military intelligence (MI) relative to the collection, integration, and dissemination of police intelligence and information.

b. Task to Subordinate Units. List the tasks to be accomplished by units in general-schedule (GS) and specific units if in a direct-support (DS) role.

c. Coordinating Instructions. Include instructions on MP GS missions that apply to two or more subordinate units. Refer to other supporting appendixes or annexes, such as Annex N, Rear Operations, which include elements this annex does not cover in detail.

(1) State the coordination and cooperation among adjacent and other units, and civilian HN agencies that are required to complete the mission; for example, engineers in building and hardening EPW holding area.

(2) State actions pertaining to rear-area force protection that may expand or differ from established SOP.

4. SERVICE SUPPORT.

5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL.

ACKNOWLEDGE:

NAME  
RANK

APPENDIXES:

DISTRIBUTION:

FOR TRAINING PURPOSES ONLY  
(classification)

**Figure B-2. Sample Annex C (continued)**

## APPENDIX C - THREAT ANALYSIS

### C-1. Introduction.

a. Dramatic changes in Europe and within the former Soviet Union have reduced the likelihood of an east-west military confrontation in Europe. The threat in Europe has not gone away completely, but it is less immediate and changed in nature. Despite reductions, Russia will still have the largest army in Europe. Regardless of the stated peaceful intentions of current Russian political leaders, the Russian Armed Forces still possesses formidable capabilities, and those capabilities will remain, should conditions and intentions change. Other former Soviet republics are forming their own armed forces and could pose threats to each other or to other countries in the region. In this time of turmoil and uncertainty, the former Soviet military power remains a potentially dangerous challenge to US and North American Treaty Organization (NATO) security. However, this remnant of the former Soviet threat is just one of many.

b. Many other nations are obtaining or developing sophisticated weaponry. Various regional conflicts could cause the US to intervene bilaterally or as part of a multinational coalition to protect our interests or those of our allies. Other potential conflict areas could call for a variety of responses by either the US or the former Soviet republics or both. The threat may come in an organized military form, which may or may not follow the former Soviet model. It may also come in the form of insurgencies, terrorism, or narcotics trafficking. The US Army needs to be prepared to respond to this broad spectrum of potential threats that it could encounter in various contingencies.

C-2. Global Threats. A global-type threat, such as the former Soviet one, would be characterized by modern weapons and the capability to project military power to great distances beyond its own national borders. Against such a potential adversary, the threat to rear operations would include the following:

- Armored or mechanized forces breaking into our rear area.
- Airborne, airmobile, or amphibious assault forces inserted into our rear area.
- Long-range artillery, surface-to-surface missiles, or air strikes targeting rear-area assets.
- NBC weapons.
- Radio-electronic combat aimed at jamming or destroying our communications means and disrupting our C2.
- Agents and saboteurs.

C-3. Regional Threats. Regional threats, such as Iraq or North Korea, have less capability to project power. However, they may have some of the same weapons and organizations as a global threat. In fact, lessening superpower tensions are contributing significantly to the proliferation of sophisticated weaponry to emerging nations. This applies not only to conventional ground and air weapons, but also to chemical and nuclear weapons and missile systems. A mature regional power, possibly with a global power as a major source of its military hardware, emphasizes the ability to project its forces throughout a given region.

C-4. Local Threats. Local threats have even more localized objectives and little capability to project power beyond their own borders or their immediate neighbors. They generally have less modern equipment than global or regional threat powers or at least a limited variety of modern weapons. Their equipment may include modern small arms and light artillery (mortars, howitzers, gun-howitzers, and rocket launchers), but often does not include sophisticated weapons such as long-range conventional artillery or high-performance aircraft. A local threat may be heavily supported by a regional threat or even by a global power. In the past, for example, Cuba assisted Soviet-backed movements in Angola, Nicaragua, and Ethiopia. This outside influence will often be reflected in the equipment, organization, or tactics of the local threat forces. However, the actions of a local threat are often limited to insurgencies,

civil wars, or border disputes. Insurgents, especially those with outside help, may be able to purchase modern weapons, but may not have developed a logistics base able to sustain continuous conflict. Therefore, they often concentrate on guerrilla tactics, sabotage, assassinations, booby traps, or explosives to achieve their objectives.

C-5. Special Situations.

a. The threat in special situations includes terrorism. Terrorism may satisfy the objectives of different types of threats discussed above. Terrorists are the least likely threat to use conventional forces and thus are the hardest to anticipate or to train against. Terrorist tactics include the following:

- Assassination or maiming.
- Arson.
- Bombing.
- Hijacking, kidnapping, or hostage-taking.
- Raids and seizure of facilities.
- Sabotage.
- Hoaxes (such as bomb threats).

Aside from these threats, terrorists may also be able to obtain weapons of mass destruction. A political leadership that supports terrorism, as in Iraq, may control such NBC weapons. If nuclear weapons are too difficult to obtain, terrorists may instead employ chemical or biological weapons to reach their goals.

b. Narcotics trafficking is another special-condition threat. It may be supported or tolerated by a global power for political or economic reasons. It may also be tied in with regional or local threat powers or with terrorism. There is often a marriage of convenience between insurgent groups and the drug cartels. The cartels can spend significant amounts of money on the latest in technology for communications and security to protect their operations. They can also buy weapons and otherwise finance regional insurgencies and cross-border conflicts.

C-6. Bottom Line. The threat to rear operations includes all of the above categories. These threat categories are not mutually exclusive and may overlap with one another.

## APPENDIX D - METRIC CONVERSION CHART

United States Units	Multiplied By	Equals Metric Units
<b>Length</b>		
Feet	0.30480	Meters
Inches	2.54000	Centimeters
Inches	0.02540	Meters
Inches	25.40010	Millimeters
Miles (statute)	1.60930	Kilometers
Miles per hour	0.0447	Meters per second
Yards	0.91400	Meters
<b>Volume</b>		
Cubic feet	0.02830	Cubic meters
Cubic yards	0.76460	Cubic meters
<b>Weight</b>		
Pounds	453.59000	Grams
Pounds	0.45359	Kilograms
<b>Length</b>		
Centimeters	0.39370	Inches
Meters per second	2.23700	Miles per hour
Millimeters	0.03937	Inches
Kilometers	0.62137	Miles (statute)
Meters	3.28080	Feet
Meters	39.37000	Inches
Meters	1.09360	Yards
<b>Volume</b>		
Cubic meters	35.31440	Cubic feet
Cubic meters	1.30790	Cubic yards
<b>Weight</b>		
Kilograms	2.20460	Pounds





## GLOSSARY

### **Section I** **Abbreviations**

<b>?</b>	unknown
<b>1SG</b>	first sergeant
<b>5 SS AND T</b>	search, silence, segregate, speed, safeguard, and tag
<b>AA</b>	avenue of approach; assembly area
<b>AAR</b>	after-action review
<b>AC</b>	Active component; assistant commandant; alternating current; hydrogen cyanide
<b>ADC</b>	area damage control
<b>AG</b>	adjutant general
<b>AO</b>	area of operations
<b>AOAP</b>	Army Oil Analysis Program
<b>AOR</b>	area of responsibility
<b>APC</b>	armored personnel carrier
<b>AR</b>	Army regulation; armor
<b>ARTEP</b>	Army Training and Evaluation Program
<b>AT/FP</b>	antiterrorism/force protection
<b>ATTN</b>	attention
<b>AWOL</b>	absent without leave
<b>BA</b>	battery
<b>BBS</b>	brigade/battalion battle simulation
<b>BCOC</b>	base cluster operations center
<b>BDAR</b>	battle-damage assessment and repair
<b>BF</b>	battle fatigue
<b>BLTM</b>	battalion-level training model
<b>BN</b>	battalion
<b>BOS</b>	battlefield operating systems

<b>C2</b>	command and control
<b>C2SRS</b>	Command and Control Strength Reporting System
<b>CANA</b>	convulsant antidote for nerve agents
<b>CAS</b>	casualty
<b>CATS</b>	Combined Arms Training Strategy
<b>CBT</b>	computer-based training; combat
<b>CHS</b>	combat health support
<b>CI</b>	civilian internee; command information; criminal investigation; criminal intelligence
<b>CID</b>	criminal investigation division
<b>COA</b>	course of action
<b>COMSEC</b>	communications security
<b>CONUS</b>	continental United States
<b>CP</b>	command post
<b>CPR</b>	cardiovascular pulmonary resuscitation
<b>CPX</b>	command post exercise
<b>CS</b>	combat support; Costa Rica
<b>CSS</b>	combat service support
<b>DA</b>	Denmark; direct action
<b>DA Form</b>	Department of the Army Form
<b>DA Pam</b>	Department of the Army Pamphlet
<b>DC</b>	Dental Corps; dislocated civilian; District of Columbia
<b>DD</b>	Department of Defense
<b>DD FORM</b>	Department of the Defense Form
<b>DOD</b>	Department of Defense
<b>DODIC</b>	Department of Defense Information Code
<b>DOS</b>	Department of State
<b>DS</b>	direct support

<b>DSE</b>	division support elements
<b>DTG</b>	date-time group
<b>DZ</b>	drop zone
<b>EA</b>	each; engagement area
<b>EAC</b>	echelons above corps
<b>ECCM</b>	Electronic Counter-Countermeasures
<b>EEFI</b>	essential elements of friendly information
<b>EOD</b>	explosive ordnance disposal
<b>EPW</b>	enemy prisoner of war
<b>ESTS</b>	electronic-system test set
<b>EW</b>	electronic warfare
<b>FEBA</b>	forward edge of the battle area
<b>FEMA</b>	Federal Emergency Management Agency
<b>FM</b>	field manual; frequency modulated/modulation
<b>FO</b>	forward observer
<b>FOUO</b>	For Official Use Only
<b>FPF</b>	final protective fire
<b>FPL</b>	final protective line
<b>FRAGO</b>	fragmentary order
<b>FREQ</b>	frequency
<b>FSOP</b>	field standing operating procedure
<b>FST</b>	field-sanitation team
<b>FTX</b>	field training exercise
<b>G1</b>	Assistant Chief of Staff (Personnel)
<b>G2</b>	Assistant Chief of Staff (Intelligence)
<b>G3</b>	Assistant Chief of Staff (Operations)
<b>G4</b>	Assistant Chief of Staff (Logistics)
<b>G5</b>	Assistant Chief of Staff (Civil Affairs)

<b>GS</b>	general support
<b>GSR</b>	general support-reinforcing; ground surveillance radar
<b>HHC</b>	headquarters and headquarters company
<b>HHD</b>	headquarters and headquarters detachment
<b>HMMWV</b>	high-mobility multipurpose wheeled vehicle
<b>HN</b>	host nation
<b>HQ</b>	headquarters
<b>HTD</b>	highway traffic division
<b>HUMINT</b>	human intelligence
<b>ICRC</b>	International Committee of the Red Cross
<b>IMINT</b>	imagery intelligence
<b>INTSUM</b>	intelligence summary
<b>IPB</b>	intelligence preparation of the battlefield
<b>IR</b>	internment and resettlement; intelligence requirement; infrared
<b>IRIC</b>	internment and resettlement information center
<b>ITO</b>	invitational travel orders; installation transportation officer
<b>KIA</b>	killed in action
<b>LNO</b>	liaison officer
<b>LOG</b>	logistics
<b>LOGSEC</b>	logistics security
<b>LP</b>	listening post
<b>LRA</b>	local reproduction authorized
<b>LZ</b>	landing zone
<b>MA</b>	mortuary affairs
<b>MAPEX</b>	map exercise
<b>MCC</b>	movement-control center
<b>MCM</b>	Manual for Courts Martial; materiel change management
<b>MCSR</b>	material condition status report

<b>MEDEVAC</b>	medical evacuation
<b>METL</b>	mission essential task list
<b>METT-TC</b>	mission, enemy, terrain, troops, time available, and civilian consideration
<b>MEVA</b>	mission-essential vulnerable area
<b>MI</b>	military intelligence
<b>MIJI</b>	meaconing, interference, jamming, and intrusion
<b>MILES</b>	Multiple Integrated Laser Engagement System
<b>MM</b>	millimeter
<b>MMS</b>	maneuver and mobility support
<b>MO</b>	Missouri; monthly
<b>MOD</b>	model
<b>MOPP</b>	mission-oriented protective posture
<b>MOS</b>	military occupational specialty
<b>MP</b>	military police
<b>MPI</b>	military police investigator; military police investigation
<b>MSR</b>	main supply route
<b>MTF</b>	medical-treatment facility
<b>MTP</b>	mission training plan; MOS training plan
<b>NATO</b>	North Atlantic Treaty Organization
<b>NAV</b>	navigation
<b>NBC</b>	nuclear, biological, and chemical
<b>NCO</b>	noncommissioned officer
<b>NCOIC</b>	Non-Commissioned Officer In Charge
<b>NCS</b>	net control station
<b>NO.</b>	number
<b>O/C</b>	observer/controller
<b>OEG</b>	operation exposure guide
<b>OES</b>	Officer Educational System

<b>OP</b>	observation post
<b>OPCON</b>	operational control
<b>OPFOR</b>	opposing forces
<b>OPLAN</b>	operation plan
<b>OPNS</b>	operations
<b>OPORD</b>	operation order
<b>OPSEC</b>	operations security
<b>OPTEMPO</b>	operational tempo
<b>P</b>	pass
<b>PAC</b>	personnel administration center
<b>Pam</b>	Pamphlet
<b>PAO</b>	Public Affairs Office(r)
<b>PDDE</b>	power-driven decontamination equipment
<b>PIR</b>	priority intelligence requirements
<b>PLL</b>	Prescribed Load List
<b>PM</b>	program manager; provost marshal
<b>PMCS</b>	preventive maintenance checks and services
<b>POL</b>	petroleum, oils, and lubricants
<b>POS</b>	position
<b>PRR</b>	personnel requirements report
<b>PSR</b>	Personnel Status Report
<b>PSYOPS</b>	psychological operations
<b>PVNTMED</b>	preventive medicine
<b>PWIC</b>	prisoner of war/civilian internee information center; prisoner of war internment camp
<b>PWIS</b>	Prepositioned War Reserves Information System
<b>QC</b>	quality control
<b>R&amp;S</b>	Reconnaissance and Security

<b>RAOC</b>	rear-area operations center
<b>RATELO</b>	radiotelephone operator
<b>RC</b>	Reserve Component
<b>ROE</b>	rules of engagement
<b>ROI</b>	rules of interaction; report of investigation
<b>RP</b>	Republic of Philippines; release point
<b>RSOI</b>	reception, staging, onward movement, and integration
<b>RTD</b>	return to duty
<b>RTOC</b>	rear tactical operations center
<b>S1</b>	adjutant
<b>S2</b>	intelligence officer
<b>S3</b>	operations and training officer
<b>S4</b>	supply officer
<b>S5</b>	Civil Affairs Operations Officer (US Army)
<b>S6</b>	Communications Officer (US Army)
<b>SAAF</b>	small-arms alignment fixture
<b>SALUTE</b>	size, activity, location, unit, time, and equipment
<b>SATRAN</b>	satellite transmission; satellite reconnaissance advance notice
<b>SAW</b>	squad automatic weapon
<b>SCATMINE</b>	scatterable mine
<b>SCPE</b>	simplified collective-protection equipment
<b>SHTU</b>	simplified handheld terminal unit
<b>SIDPERS</b>	Standard Installation Division Personnel System
<b>SIGINT</b>	signals intelligence
<b>SITREP</b>	situation report
<b>SJA</b>	Staff Judge Advocate
<b>SM</b>	soldier's manual
<b>SMCT</b>	soldier's manual of common tasks

<b>SOFA</b>	Status of Forces Agreement
<b>SOI</b>	signal operating instructions
<b>SOP</b>	standing operating procedures
<b>SP</b>	start point; strongpoint; self-propelled; Spain
<b>SPT</b>	support
<b>SRP</b>	school requirements package; soldiers' readiness processing
<b>SSI</b>	standing signal instructions
<b>SSN</b>	social security number
<b>STB</b>	super tropical bleach
<b>STP</b>	soldier's training publication
<b>STRAC</b>	standards in training commission
<b>STX</b>	situational training exercise
<b>T</b>	trained; trainer use
<b>T&amp;EO</b>	training and evaluation outline
<b>TAACOM</b>	Theater Army Area Command
<b>TACCS</b>	Tactical Army Combat Service Support (CSS) Computer System
<b>TAMMS</b>	The Army Maintenance Management System
<b>TBP</b>	to be posted
<b>TC</b>	Technical Coordinator; Training Circular
<b>TCF</b>	tactical combat force
<b>TEWT</b>	tactical exercise without troops
<b>TG</b>	Trainer's Guide; Training Guidance
<b>THREATCON</b>	threat condition
<b>TLE</b>	technical listening equipment
<b>TM</b>	technical manual
<b>TOC</b>	tactical operations center
<b>TOE</b>	table of organization and equipment
<b>TR</b>	TRADOC Regulation



<b>TRADOC</b>	United States Army Training and Doctrine Command
<b>TRP</b>	target reference point
<b>TSE</b>	tactical-support equipment; technical-support equipment; technical-surveillance equipment
<b>TSOP</b>	tactical standing operating procedures
<b>U</b>	untrained; unit use; up
<b>UAV</b>	unmanned aerial vehicle
<b>UCMJ</b>	Uniform Code of Military Justice
<b>UMR</b>	unit manning report
<b>UMT</b>	unit ministry team
<b>US</b>	United States
<b>USA</b>	United States Army
<b>USACIDC</b>	United States Army Criminal Investigation Command
<b>USACRC</b>	United States Army Crime Records Center
<b>USAREUR</b>	United States Army, Europe
<b>UXO</b>	unexploded explosive ordnance
<b>V</b>	nerve agent; volt
<b>WCS</b>	weapons-control status
<b>WESTCOM</b>	United States Army, Western Command
<b>WO</b>	Warrant Officer; warning order
<b>XO</b>	Executive Officer

## **Section II**

### **Terms**

#### **AFTER-ACTION REVIEW (AAR)**

A professional discussion of an event, focused on performance standards, that enables soldiers to discover for themselves what happened, why it happened, and how to sustain strengths and improve on weaknesses. It is a tool leaders, trainers, and units can use to get maximum benefit from every mission or task.

#### **ARMY TRAINING AND EVALUATION PROGRAM (ARTEP)**

The cornerstone of unit training. It is the umbrella program to be used by the trainer and training manager in the training evaluation of units. The ARTEP is a complete program enabling commanders to

evaluate and develop collective training based on unit weaknesses, then train the unit to overcome those weaknesses and reevaluate. Success on the battlefield depends on the coordinated performance of collective and individual skills that are taught through the ARTEP MTP.

**BATTLEFIELD OPERATING SYSTEMS (BOS)**

The major functions occurring on the battlefield. Each system is used by the total Army to successfully execute operations. Note: The blueprint is organized in three levels of war, each with its own operating systems and major functions. See TRADOC Pam 11-9, Blueprint of the Battlefield.

**BERM**

A narrow shelf, path, or ledge typically at the top or bottom of a slope; a mound or wall of earth.

**CLASS I**

Subsistence items (meals, ready-to-eat [MRE], T-rations, and fresh fruits and vegetables) and gratuitous-issue health and comfort items.

**CLASS III**

Petroleum, fuels, lubricants, hydraulic and insulating oils, preservations, liquids and gases, bulk chemical products, coolants, deicer and antifreeze compounds, components and additives of petroleum and chemical products, and coal.

**CLASS V**

Ammunition of all types including chemical, bombs, explosives, mines, fuzes, detonators, pyrotechnics, missiles, rockets, propellants, and other associated items.

**CLASS VIII**

Medical material, including repair parts peculiar to medical equipment and management of blood.

**CLAYMORE**

M18A1 antipersonnel mine

**COMBINED-ARMS TRAINING STRATEGY (CATS)**

The Army's overarching strategy for the current and future training of the force. Its basis is a series of branch proponent unit and institutional strategies describing training events, frequencies, and resources required to train to standard. These strategies describe how the Army will train the total force to standard in the institutions and unit and through self-development. CATS also documents the quantity, and justification for all training resources required to execute the training. See "Training strategy. "

**COMMAND-POST EXERCISE (CPX)**

See "Exercise."

**CONDUCT**

To direct or control, lead, or guide.

**COORDINATE**

To bring into common action, movement, or condition.

**DEAD SPACE**

1. An area within the maximum range of a weapon, radar, or observer which cannot be covered by fire or observation from a particular position because of intervening obstacles, the nature of the ground, or the characteristics of the trajectory, or the limitations of the pointing capabilities of the weapons. 2. An area or zone which is within range of a radio transmitter, but in which a signal is not received. 3. The volume of space above and around a gun or guided missile system into which it cannot fire because of mechanical or electronic limitations.

**DEFILADE**

To arrange (fortifications) so as to protect the lines from frontal or enfilading fire and the interior from fire from above or behind.

### **DETERMINE**

To settle or decide by choice of alternatives or possibilities.

### **DEVELOP**

To set forth or make clear by degrees or in detail.

### **DIRECT**

To regulate the activities or course by acting through subordinate leaders; to control through suggestions and guidelines.

### **DRILL**

A disciplined, repetitious exercise to teach and perfect a skill or procedure. Drills are linked to mission training plans in that they are a method for executing a collective task or task step. There are two types of drills: 1) Battle Drill-- A collective action executed in a standard manner throughout the Army by a platoon or smaller element without the application of a deliberate decision-making process. The action is vital to success in combat or critical to preserving life. The drill is initiated on a cue, such as an enemy action or leader's simple order, and is a trained response to the given stimulus. It requires minimal leader orders to accomplish and is standard throughout like units in the Army. 2) Crew Drill-- A collective action that a crew of a weapon or piece of equipment must perform to use the weapon or equipment successfully in combat or to preserve life. This action is a trained response to a given stimulus such as a leader's simple order or the status of the weapon or equipment. It requires minimal leader orders to accomplish and is standard throughout the Army.

### **DRILL BOOK**

A drill book is a separate document or appendix in a mission training plan, developed for squads and platoons, or equivalent units. Provides a limited number of Department of the Army (DA) standard methods (battle drills) for executing selected critical collective tasks.

### **EMPLOY**

To make use of.

### **ENFORCE**

To see that the provisions (of an order or regulation) are carried out effectively.

### **ENSURE**

To make certain; to guarantee.

### **ESTABLISH**

To bring into existence; to introduce as a permanent entity or procedure.

### **EXERCISE**

Collective task training designed to develop proficiency and crew teamwork in performing the task to the established standard. It also provides practice for performing supporting individual critical tasks. Exercises may be conducted in units and resident training. Types of exercises are as follows: Command Field Exercise (CFX)-- A field training exercise with reduced troop and vehicle density, but with full command and control, and combat-service support elements. Command Post Exercise (CPX)-- An exercise in which the forces are simulated; may be conducted from garrison locations or between participating headquarters in the unit. Field Training Exercise (FTX)-- A scenario-driven tactical exercise used to train and evaluate critical collective and supporting individual tasks in a collective environment which simulates the stress, sounds, and wartime conditions. It is conducted in an austere field environment through all weather conditions and during night as well as day. The FTX should guide soldiers through a series of events exposing them to the rigors of duty performance during wartime operations. It combines combat arms, combat support, and combat service support. Live Fire Exercise

(LFX)-- An exercise designed to allow a unit/team to engage targets with its organic weapons and support. Situational Training Exercise (STX)-- A short scenario-driven mission-oriented tactical exercise that provides a vehicle to train a group of closely related collective tasks and drills together. Situational training exercises provide preconstructed, bite-sized, short-term exercises that are central to sustainment training for tactical mission proficiency.

**FIELD MANUAL (FM)**

A Department of the Army (DA) publication that contains doctrine that prescribes how the Army and its organizations function on the battlefield in terms of missions, organizations, personnel, and equipment. The level of detail should facilitate an understanding of "what" and "how" for commanders and staffs to execute their missions and tasks. The FM may also be used to publish selected alliance doctrinal publications that are not readily integrated into other doctrinal literature.

**FIELD-TRAINING EXERCISE (FTX)**

See "Exercise."

**GO/NO-GO**

A pass-fail form of evaluation. The person being evaluated either does or does not meet the standard.

**IDENTIFY**

To determine critical or necessary conditions or other factors.

**INDIRECT FIRE**

Fire delivered at a target that cannot be seen by the one aiming.

**JANUS**

An analytical simulation used as a tactical and synchronization trainer for platoon leaders through brigade commanders. The simulation is interactive and pits leaders against a thinking opposing force (OPFOR).

**LEVEL I THREAT**

Agents, saboteurs, sympathizers, terrorists

**LEVEL II THREAT**

Small tactical units, unconventional warfare forces, guerrillas

**LEVEL III THREAT**

Large tactical force operations, including airborne, heliborne, amphibious, infiltration, and major air operations.

**MAINTAIN**

To preserve, fix, or keep in good repair.

**MILITARY OCCUPATIONAL SPECIALTY (MOS) CODE**

A fixed number that indicates a given military occupational specialty. Also known as military occupational number and specification serial number.

**MISSION TRAINING PLAN (MTP)**

An MTP provides comprehensive training and evaluation outlines, and exercise concepts and related training management aids to assist field commanders in the planning and execution of effective unit training. It provides units with a clear description of "what" and "how" to train to achieve wartime mission proficiency.

**MISSION-ESSENTIAL TASK LIST (METL)**

A compilation of collective mission-essential tasks which must be successfully performed if an organization is to accomplish its wartime mission(s).

**MONITOR**

To watch, observe, or check, especially for a special purpose.

**MOPP 1**

Mask carried/worn. Protective suit worn, boots and gloves carried.

**MOPP 2**

Mask carried/worn. Protective suit and boots worn, gloves carried.

**MOPP 4**

Mask worn. Protective suit, boots, and gloves worn.

**MOPP SYSTEM**

A flexible system that provides maximum NBC protection for the individual with the lowest risk possible and still maintains mission accomplishment.

**NBC 1 REPORT**

Observer's Initial Report. Used by the observing unit to give basic initial and follow-up data about an nuclear, biological, chemical (NBC) attack. It is sent by platoons and companies to battalion headquarters or by designated observers to the division NBC center.

**NBC 4 REPORT**

Monitoring and Survey Report. Used to report nuclear, biological, chemical (NBC) hazards detected by a unit through monitoring, survey, or reconnaissance. This report is prepared and submitted by company-level organizations.

**OPERATIONAL TEMPO (OPTEMPO)**

The annual operating miles or hours for systems in a particular unit required to execute the commander's training strategy. It is stated in terms of the miles or hours for the major system in a unit; however, all equipment generating significant operating and support cost has an established operational tempo.

**PERFORM**

To carry out an action or pattern of behavior.

**PLAN**

To devise or project; to formulate a systematic scheme or program of action.

**PREPARE**

To put together; to combine elements and produce a product; to make ready.

**PROCEDURE**

A standard and detailed course of action that describes how to perform a task.

**PROCESS**

To initiate a series of actions or operations leading to a particular end.

**PROVIDE**

To supply or make available.

**REPORT**

To present an account officially; to formally or regularly carry back and repeat to another; to provide information on ongoing activities.

**SITUATIONAL-TRAINING EXERCISE (STX)**

See "Exercise."

**SOLDIER MANUAL OF COMMON TASKS (SMCT)**

A document that contains the critical tasks which every soldier must be able to perform in order to fight and win on the battlefield. It provides the conditions, standards, and performance measures for each common soldier critical task.

**SOLDIER TRAINING PUBLICATION (STP)**

Publications that contain critical tasks and other training information used to train soldiers and serve to standardize individual training for the whole Army; provide information and guidance in conducting individual training in the unit; and aid the soldier, officer, noncommissioned officer (NCO), and commander in training critical tasks. They consist of Soldier's Manuals, Trainer's Guides, Military Qualification Standards manuals, and Officer Foundations Standards System manuals.

**SOLDIERS MANUAL (SM)**

Lists critical task summaries for a specific MOS and skill level; provides conditions, standards, and performance measures for each critical task; and are the base documents for all MOS-specific individual task training and evaluation.

**SPECTRUM**

Combines conflict, attrition based modeling with a multivariate sociological model that simulates political, economic, and socio-cultural activities as well as movement over digital terrain, logistical problems, and combat operations.

**SUPERVISE**

To oversee; to critically watch, motivate, and direct the activities of subordinates.

**SUPPORT**

To aid or help.

**TASK**

A clearly defined and measurable activity accomplished by individuals and organizations. It is the lowest behavioral level in a job or unit that is performed for its own sake. It must be specific; usually has a definite beginning and ending; may support or be supported by other tasks; has only one action and, therefore, is described using only one verb; generally is performed in a relatively short time (however, there may be no time limit or there may be a specific time limit); and it must be observable and measurable. The task title must contain an action verb and object and may contain a qualifier. Types: (subsequent entries)

**TECHNICAL MANUAL (TM)**

A publication that describes equipment, weapons, or weapons systems with instructions for effective use. It may include sections for instructions covering initial preparation for use and operational maintenance and overhaul.

**TRAINING STRATEGY - COMBINED-ARMS TRAINING STRATEGY (CATS)**

The Army's overarching concept or plan used to attain and sustain desired levels of training proficiency on mission essential or critical tasks. Its basis is a series of branch proponent unit and institutional strategies describing training events, frequencies, and resources required to train to standard. These strategies describe how the Army will train the total force to standard in the institutions and unit and through self-development. CATS also documents the quantity and justification for all training resources required to execute the training.

**UPDATE**

To bring up to date or to make current.

## REFERENCES

### Required Publications

Required publications are sources that users must read in order to understand or to comply with this publication.

#### Army Regulations

AR 190-11	Physical Security of Arms, Ammunition, and Explosives (This item is included on EM 0001). 30 September 1993
AR 190-13	The Army Physical Security Program (This item is included on EM 0001). 30 September 1993
AR 190-47	The Army Corrections System (This item is included on EM 0001). 15 August 1996
AR 190-51	Security of Unclassified Army Property (Sensitive and Nonsensitive) (This item is included on EM 0001). 30 September 1993
AR 190-53	Interception of Wire and Oral Communications for Law Enforcement Purposes (This item is included on EM 0001). 1 November 1978
AR 190-57	Civilian Internees - Administration, Employment and Compensation
AR 190-8	Enemy Prisoners of War, Retained Personnel, Civilian Internees, and Other Detainees (OPNAVINST 3461.6; AFJI 31-304; MCO 3461.1) (This item is included on EM 0001). 1 October 1997
AR 195-1	Army Criminal Investigation Program (This item is included on EM 0001). 12 August 1974
AR 195-2	Criminal Investigation Activities (This item is included on EM 0001). 30 October 1985
AR 195-4	Use of Contingency Limitation .0015 Funds for Criminal Investigative Activities (This item is included on EM 0001). 1 May 1982
AR 195-6	Department of the Army Polygraph Activities (This item is included on EM 0001). 29 September 1995
AR 200-1	Environmental Protection and Enhancement. 21 February 1997
AR 220-1	Unit Status Reporting. 1 September 1997
AR 27-10	Legal Services: Military Justice. 24 June 1996
AR 350-1	Army Training. 1 August 1981
AR 350-41	Training in Units. 19 March 1993
AR 380-5	Department of the Army Information Security Program. 25 February 1988
AR 385-10	The Army Safety Program. 23 May 1988
AR 385-40	Accident Reporting and Records. 1 November 1994
AR 40-5	Preventive Medicine. 15 October 1990
AR 525-13	Antiterrorism Force Protection (AT/FP): Security of Personnel, Information, and Critical Resources. 10 September 1998
AR 530-1	Operations Security (OPSEC). 3 March 1995
AR 600-8-1	Army Casualty Operations/Assistance/Insurance. 20 October 1994
AR 600-8-101	Personnel Processing (In and Out and Mobilization Processing). 12 December 1989
AR 700-138	Army Logistics Readiness and Sustainability. 16 September 1997
AR 710-2	Inventory Management Supply Policy Below the Wholesale Level. 31 October 1997
AR 735-5	Policies and Procedures for Property Accountability. 31 January 1998

ARTEP 19-472-MTP

AR 750-1 Army Materiel Maintenance Policy and Retail Maintenance Operations. 1 August 1994

### **Army Training and Evaluation Program**

ARTEP 19-100-10-DRILL Military Police Drill Book. 31 August 2000

ARTEP 19-313-10-MTP Mission Training Plan for Echelons Above Corps, Corps, and Division Military Police Platoons (Combat Support). 10 April 1999

ARTEP 19-313-30-MTP Mission Training Plan for Echelons Above Corps, Corps and Division Military Police Company (Combat Support). 10 April 1999

ARTEP 19-476-MTP Mission Training Plan for Echelons Above Corps (EAC) and Corps Military Police Battalion and Division Provost Marshal (Combat Support). 10 April 1999

ARTEP 19-486-30-MTP Mission Training Plan for the Military Police Detachment (CID) Corps Support Element TAACOM Support Element. 20 September 1994

ARTEP 19-546-MTP Mission Training Plan for the Headquarters and Headquarters Company Military Police Battalion (Internment/Resettlement). 10 April 1999

ARTEP 19-647-30-MTP Mission Training Plan for the Military Police Escort Guard Company. 10 April 1999

ARTEP 19-667-30-MTP Mission Training Plan for the Military Police Guard Company. 10 April 1999

ARTEP 19-710-MTP Mission Training Plan for the Military Police Detachment (Law and Order). 10 April 1999

ARTEP 19-880-MTP Mission Training Plan (MTP) for the Military Police (MP) Detachment (Criminal Investigation Division [CID]). To be published within six months.

ARTEP 19-886-MTP Mission Training Plan (MTP) for the Military Police (MP) Battalion (Criminal Investigation Division [CID]). 2 March 2001

### **Department of Army Forms**

DA FORM 1132-R Prisoner's Personal Property List -- Personal Deposit Fund (LRA). 1 April 1986

DA FORM 1155 Witness Statement on Individual. 1 June 1966

DA FORM 1156 Casualty Feeder Report. 1 June 1966

DA FORM 1594 Daily Staff Journal or Duty Officer's Log. 1 November 1962

DA FORM 2028 Recommended Changes to Publications and Blank Forms. 1 February 1974

DA FORM 2142 Pay Inquiry. 1 April 1982

DA FORM 2166-7 Noncommissioned Officer Evaluation Report (NCO-ER). 1 September 1987

DA FORM 2446 Request for Orders. 1 January 1976

DA FORM 31 Request and Authority for Leave. 1 September 1993

DA FORM 3955 Change of Address and Directory Card. 1 February 1979

DA FORM 4187 Personnel Action. January 2000.

DA FORM 638 Recommendation for Award. 1 November 1994

DA FORM 647 Personnel Register. 1 August 1978

DA FORM 67-9 Officer Evaluation Report. 1 October 1997

### **Department of Army Pamphlets**

DA PAM 190-51 Risk Analysis for Army Property (This item is included on EM 0001). 30 September 1993

DA PAM 350-38 Standards in Weapons Training. 3 July 1997



DA PAM 350-9	Index and Description of Army Training Devices. 15 February 2000
DA PAM 600-8	Management and Administrative Procedures. 25 February 1986
DA PAM 600-8-1	Standard Installation/Division Personnel System (SIDPERS) Battalion S1 Level Procedures. 1 August 1986
DA PAM 710-2-1	Using Unit Supply System (Manual Procedures). 31 December 1997
DA PAM 738-750	Functional Users Manual for The Army Maintenance Management System (TAMMS). 1 August 1994
DA PAM 750-35	Guide for Motor Pool Operations. 1 August 1994

### **Department of Defense Publications**

DFAS-IN 37-1	Finance and Accounting Policy Implementation. 00 January 2000
--------------	---

### **Field Manuals**

FM 100-15	Corps Operations. 29 October 1996
FM 100-5	Operations. 14 June 1993
FM 101-5	Staff Organization and Operations. 31 May 1997
FM 101-5-1	Operational Terms and Graphics. 30 September 1997
FM 10-23	Basic Doctrine for Army Field Feeding and Class I Operations Management. 18 April 1996
FM 10-23-1	Commander's Guide to Food Service Operations. 17 March 1992
FM 10-27-4	ORGANIZATIONAL SUPPLY FOR UNIT LEADERS 21 July 1994
FM 10-52	Water Supply in Theaters of Operations. 11 July 1990
FM 10-64	MORTUARY AFFAIRS OPERATIONS 16 February 1999
FM 12-6	Personnel Doctrine. 9 September 1994
FM 19-20	LAW ENFORCEMENT INVESTIGATIONS 25 November 1985
FM 19-4	Military Police Battlefield circulation Control, Area Security, and Enemy Prisoner of War Operations
FM 20-3	Camouflage, Concealment, and Decoys. 30 August 1999
FM 21-10	Field Hygiene and Sanitation. 21 June 2000
FM 21-10-1	Unit Field Sanitation Team. 11 October 1989
FM 21-11	First Aid for Soldiers. 27 October 1988
FM 21-16	Unexploded Ordnance (UXO) Procedures. 30 August 1994
FM 22-9	Soldier Performance in Continuous Operations. 12 December 1991
FM 23-27	MK19, 40-mm Grenade Machine Gun, MOD 3. 27 December 1988
FM 23-31	40-mm Grenade Launcher, M203. 20 September 1994
FM 23-9	M16A1 Rifle and M16A2 Rifle Marksmanship. 3 July 1989
FM 24-1	Signal Support in the Airland Battle. 15 October 1990
FM 24-18	Tactical Single-Channel Radio Communications Techniques. 30 September 1987
FM 24-19	Radio Operator's Handbook. 24 May 1991
FM 24-33	Communications Techniques: Electronic Counter-Countermeasures. 17 July 1990
FM 24-35	(O) Signal Operation Instructions "The SOI." 26 October 1990
FM 24-35-1	(O) Signal Supplemental Instructions. 2 October 1990
FM 25-100	Training the Force. 15 November 1988
FM 25-101	Battle Focused Training. 30 September 1990
FM 27-10	The Law of Land Warfare. 18 July 1956
FM 3-19.1	Military Police Operations. To be published within six months.
FM 3-19.30	Physical Security. To be published within six months.

FM 3-3	Chemical and Biological Contamination Avoidance. 16 November 1992
FM 3-4	NBC Protection. 29 May 1992
FM 34-60	Counterintelligence. 3 October 1995
FM 3-5	NBC Decontamination. 28 July 2000
FM 44-8	Combined Arms for the Air Defense. 1 June 1999
FM 44-80	Visual Aircraft Recognition. 30 September 1996
FM 55-30	Army Motor Transport Units and Operations. 27 June 1997
FM 63-2	Division Support Command, Armored, Infantry, and Mechanized Infantry Division. 20 May 1991
FM 7-10	The Infantry Rifle Company. 14 December 1990
FM 71-100	Division Operations. 28 August 1996
FM 7-8	Infantry Rifle Platoon and Squad. 22 April 1992
FM 7-90	Tactical Employment of Mortars. 9 October 1992
FM 7-91	Tactical Employment of Antiarmor Platoons, Companies, and Battalions. 30 September 1987
FM 7-92	THE INFANTRY RECONNAISSANCE PLATOON AND SQUAD (AIRBORNE, AIR ASSAULT, LIGHT INFANTRY) THIS ITEM IS INCLUDED ON EM 0019 23 December 1992
FM 8-10	Health Service Support in a Theater of Operations. 1 March 1991
FM 8-10-6	Medical Evacuation in a Theater of Operations Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures. 14 April 2000
FM 8-10-7	Health Service Support in a Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Environment. 22 April 1993
FM 8-285	Treatment of Chemical Agent Casualties and Conventional Military Chemical Injuries. 22 December 1995
FM 8-55	Planning for Health Service Support. 9 September 1994
FM 9-43-1	MAINTENANCE OPERATIONS AND PROCEDURES 21 February 1997
FM 9-43-2	Recovery and Battlefield Damage Assessment and Repair. 3 October 1995

**Other Product Types**

CID REG 195-1	Criminal Investigation Operational Procedures. 5 October 2000
DD FORM 2266	Hometown News Release Information. 1 June 1995
DD FORM 2559	Savings Bond Allotment Authorization/Active Duty or Retired Pay. 1 March 1990
DD FORM 2745	Enemy Prisoner of War (EPW) Capture Tag. 1 May 1996
TRADOC PAMPHLET 11-9	Blueprint of the Battlefield. 27 April 1990
UCMJ	Uniform Code of Military Justice

**Soldier Training Publications**

STP 19-95B1-SM	Soldier's Manual, MOS 95B, Military Police. 21 February 1997
STP 19-95B24-SM-TG	Soldier's Manual and Trainer's Guide, MOS 95B, Military Police, Skill Levels 2/3/4. 21 February 1997
STP 19-95C14-SM-TG	Soldier's Manual and Trainer's Guide for MOS 95C, Internment/Resettlement Specialist, Skill Levels 1/2/3/4. 26 March 1999
STP 19-95D24-SM-TG	Soldier's Manual and Trainer's Guide for MOS 95D, Special Agent, Skill Levels 2, 3, and 4. 11 April 1995
STP 21-1-SMCT	Soldier's Manual of Common Tasks Skill Level 1. 1 October 1994
STP 21-24-SMCT	Soldier's Manual of Common Tasks (SMCT) Skill Levels 2-4. 1 October 1992

STP 21-II-MQS	Military Qualification Standards II Manual of Common Tasks for (Lieutenants and Captains). 31 January 1991
STP 21-I-MQS	Military Qualification Standards I Manual of Common Tasks (Precommissioning Requirements). 31 May 1990
STP 7-11B24-SM-TG	Soldier's Manual, Skill Levels 1/2/3/4 And Trainers Guide, CMF11, Infantry
STP 7-11BCHM1-SM	Soldier's Manual, Skill Level 1, CMF 11, Infantry 1 March 2000
STP 7-11BCHM1-SM-TG	Soldier's Manual, Skill Level 1 and Trainer's Guide, CMF 11, Infantry 1 March 2000
STP 7-11BCHM24-SM-TG	Soldier's Manual, Skill Levels 2/3/4 and Trainer's Guide, CMF 11, Infantry 19 June 2000

**Training Circulars**

TC 12-16	PAC Noncommissioned Officer's Guide. 27 June 1991
TC 24-20	Tactical Wire and Cable Techniques. 3 October 1988
TC 25-1	Training Land. 30 September 1991
TC 25-20	A Leader's Guide to After Action Reviews. 30 September 1993
TC 25-6	Force-on-Force Collective Training Using the Tactical Engagement Simulation Training System. 3 October 1995
TC 43-35	Recovery Training. 3 October 1995



**Questionnaire**

MISSION TRAINING PLAN (MTP) NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_ DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

MTP TITLE: \_\_\_\_\_

Request your recommendations to improve this training publication. To make it easier for you to make recommendations, a standard questionnaire has been provided. Please respond to all questions by circling your answer or providing a written response, where requested. Please make a copy of this questionnaire. Mail to: Commandant, U.S. Army Maneuver Support Center, ATTN: ATZT-DT-WF-M, Fort Leonard Wood, MO 65473-8900.

THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS PERTAIN TO YOU.

1. What is your position (for example, company commander, platoon sergeant)?

\_\_\_\_\_

2. How long have you served in this position? \_\_\_\_\_

3. How long have you served in this unit? \_\_\_\_\_

4. What is your component?

- a. Active Component
- b. Reserve Component
- c. National Guard

5. Where is your unit?

- a. Continental United States (CONUS)
- b. United States Army, Europe (USAREUR)
- c. United States Army, Western Command (WESTCOM)
- d. Eighth United States Army (USA)
- e. Other (specify)

\_\_\_\_\_

THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS PERTAIN TO THE TRAINING EXERCISES.

6. What situational-training exercise (STX) would you recommend be added or deleted from this MTP?

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

7. What field-training exercise (FTX) would you recommend be added or deleted from this MTP?

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

8. What was the greatest problem you experienced with the exercise?

- a. Needs more information on how to set up the exercise.
- b. Needs more information on leader training.

- c. Needs more information on how to conduct the exercise.
- d. Needs more information on support and resources.

9. How many STXs or FTXs have you trained or participated in personally?

---

---

10. How often does your unit train on nonmilitary police tasks during the exercise?

---

---

---

THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS PERTAIN TO CHAPTER 5.

11. What changes would you make to the training and evaluation outlines (T&EOs) in this chapter?

---

---

---

12. What T&EOs would you add?

---

---

---

13. What T&EOs would you delete?

---

---

---

14. Additional comments.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

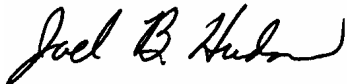
---

**ARTEP 19-472-MTP  
2 MARCH 2001**

By Order of the Secretary of the Army:

ERIC K. SHINSEKI  
General, United States Army  
Chief of Staff

Official:



Administrative Assistant to the  
Secretary of the Army  
0108502

DISTRIBUTION:

*Active Army, Army National Guard, and US Army Reserve:* Not to be distributed. EMO only.

**PIN: 067981-000**